

National Health Data Dictionary volume 4

Data elements M to Q (by short name)

Generated on 05/01/2007

© Australian Institute of Health and Welfare 2006

This work is copyright. Apart from any use as permitted under the *Copyright Act 1968*, no part may be reproduced without prior written permission from the Australian Institute of Health and Welfare. Requests and enquiries concerning reproduction and rights should be directed to the Head, Business Promotion and Media, Australian Institute of Health and Welfare, GPO Box 570, Canberra ACT 2601.

Any enquiries about or comments on this publication should be directed to:

National Data Development and Standards Unit Australian Institute of Health and Welfare GPO Box 570 Canberra ACT 2601

Email: datadevelopment@aihw.gov.au
Phone: (02) 6244 1222 Fax: (02) 6244 1166

List of metadata items

Data Elements	10
Main language other than English spoken at home	11
Main occupation of person.	14
Main treatment type for alcohol and other drugs	16
Major diagnostic category	19
Marital status	22
Maternal medical conditions	26
Medicare card number	28
Medicare eligibility status	30
Mental health legal status	32
Mental health service contact date	
Mental health service contact duration	38
Mental health service contact – patient/client participation indicator	40
Mental health service contact—session type	42
Mental health services grants to non-government organisations by non-health departs	ments44
Method of birth	
Method of use for principal drug of concern	49
Microalbumin level – albumin/creatinine ratio (measured)	51
Microalbumin level – micrograms per minute (measured)	54
Microalbumin level – milligrams per 24 hour (measured)	57
Microalbumin level – milligrams per litre (measured)	60
Microalbumin level – upper limit of normal range (albumin/creatinine ratio)	63
Microalbumin level – upper limit of normal range (micrograms per minute)	
Microalbumin level – upper limit of normal range (milligrams per 24 hour)	
Microalbumin level – upper limit of normal range (milligrams per litre)	
Minutes of operating theatre time	75
Mode of admission	76
Mode of separation	78
Morphology of cancer	81
Most valid basis of diagnosis of cancer	84
Mother's original family name	
Multi-disciplinary team status	89
Myocardial infarction (history)	90
Name context flag	92
Name suffix	94
Name suffix sequence number	96
Name title	98
Name title sequence number	100
Name type	102
Name type (service provider organisation)	104
Narrative description of injury event	
National standards for mental health services review status	108
Nature of main injury (non-admitted patient)	111
Neonatal morbidity	114
Net capital expenditure (accrual accounting) – buildings and building services	115
Net capital expenditure (accrual accounting) – constructions	117
Net capital expenditure (accrual accounting) – equipment	119
Net capital expenditure (accrual accounting) – information technology	
Net capital expenditure (accrual accounting) – intangible assets	123

Net capital expenditure (accrual accounting) – land	125
Net capital expenditure (accrual accounting) – major medical equipment	127
Net capital expenditure (accrual accounting) – other equipment	129
Net capital expenditure (accrual accounting) – transport	131
New/repeat status	133
Non-Australian state/province (person)	134
Non-Australian state/province (service provider organisation)	136
Non-admitted patient emergency department service episode – triage category, code N	138
Number of available beds for admitted patients	140
Number of caesarean sections	143
Number of contacts – psychiatric outpatient clinic/day program	144
Number of days in special/neonatal intensive care	146
Number of days of hospital-in-the-home care	148
Number of episodes of residential care	150
Number of leave periods	152
Number of qualified days for newborns	154
Number of service contact dates	156
Number of service contacts within a treatment episode for alcohol and other drug	157
Number of service events (non-admitted patient)	159
Nursing diagnosis – other	
Nursing diagnosis – principal	
Nursing interventions	
Occasions of service (residential aged care services) — outreach/community	
Occasions of service (residential aged care services) – outpatient	
Oestrogen receptor assay status	
Onset of labour	
Ophthalmological assessment – outcome (left retina)	177
Ophthalmological assessment – outcome (right retina)	
Ophthalmoscopy performed indicator	
Organisation end date	
Organisation name	
Organisation start date	
Other drug of concern	
Other treatment type for alcohol and other drugs	
Outcome of initial treatment	
Outcome of last previous pregnancy	
Outpatient clinic type	
Overdue patient	
Parity	
Patient days	
Patient listing status	
Patient present status (non-admitted patient)	
Patients in residence at year end	
Perineal status	
Period of residence in Australia	
Peripheral neuropathy (status)	
Peripheral vascular disease in feet (status)	
Person identifier	
Person identifier type – health care (person)	
Physical activity sufficiency status	

Place of occurrence of external cause of injury (ICD-10-AM)	233
Place of occurrence of external cause of injury (non-admitted patient)	235
Postal delivery point identifier (person)	237
Postal delivery point identifier (service provider organisation)	239
Postal delivery service number	241
Postal delivery service type - abbreviation	243
Postcode – Australian (person)	245
Postcode – Australian (service provider organisation)	248
Postcode – international (person)	250
Postcode – international (service provider organisation)	251
Postpartum complication	253
Preferred language	255
Pregnancy—current status	257
Premature cardiovascular disease family history (status)	259
Presentation at birth	261
Previous pregnancies – ectopic	263
Previous pregnancies—induced abortion	265
Previous pregnancies—live birth	267
Previous pregnancies – spontaneous abortion	269
Previous pregnancies – stillbirth	271
Previous specialised treatment	273
Primary site of cancer (ICD-10-AM code)	276
Primary site of cancer (ICDO-3 code)	278
Principal area of clinical practice	280
Principal diagnosis	283
Principal drug of concern	287
Principal role of health professional	289
Procedure	291
Profession labour force status of health professional	293
Proficiency in spoken English	297
Progesterone receptor assay results	300
Proteinuria status	302
Provider occupation category (self-identified)	304
Provider occupation end date	307
Provider occupation start date	
Quality accreditation/certification standard—Australian Council on Healthcare Standa	ards EQuIP
Quality accreditation/certification standard — Australian Quality Council	
Quality accreditation/certification standard—ISO 9000 quality family	
Quality accreditation/certification standard — Quality Improvement Council	
~ ,	

Data Element Technical Names

Admitted patient (neonate) – neonatal morbidity, code (ICD-10-AM 5th edn) ANN{.N[N]}	114
Admitted patient hospital stay – operating theatre time, total minutes NNNN	75
Birth event – birth method, code N	47
Birth event – birth presentation, code N	261
Birth event – complication (postpartum), code (ICD-10-AM 5th edn) ANN{.N[N]}	253
Birth event – labour onset type, code N	
Cancer treatment – outcome of treatment, code N.N	194
Client – method of drug use (principal drug of concern), code N	49
Community nursing service episode – nursing intervention, code N	
Elective surgery waiting list episode – overdue patient status, code N	
Elective surgery waiting list episode – patient listing status, readiness for care code N	
Episode of admitted patient care (newborn) – number of qualified days, total N[NNNN]	
Episode of admitted patient care — admission mode, code N	
Episode of admitted patient care—length of stay (special/neonatal intensive care), total days N[NN]	
Episode of admitted patient care – major diagnostic category, code (AR-DRG v5.1) NN	
Episode of admitted patient care – number of days of hospital-in-the-home care, total {N[NN]} .	
Episode of admitted patient care – number of leave periods, total N[N]	
Episode of admitted patient care – procedure, code (ACHI 5th edn) NNNNN-NN	
Episode of admitted patient care — separation mode, code N	
Episode of care – mental health legal status, code N	
Episode of care – nursing diagnosis (other), code (NANDA 1997-98) N.N[{.N}{.N}{.N}{.N}]	
Episode of care – nursing diagnosis (principal), code (NANDA 1997-98) N.N[{.N}{.N}{.N}]	
Episode of care – principal diagnosis, code (ICD-10-AM 5th edn) ANN{.N[N]}	
Episode of residential care – number of episodes of residential care, total N[NNN]	
Episode of treatment for alcohol and other drugs — drug of concern (other), code (ASCDC 2000 extended) NNNN	
Episode of treatment for alcohol and other drugs—drug of concern (principal), code (ASCDC 20 extended)	000
Episode of treatment for alcohol and other drugs—number of service contacts, total N[NN]	
Episode of treatment for alcohol and other drugs – treatment type (main), code N	
Episode of treatment for alcohol and other drugs – treatment type (other), code [N]	
Establishment (residential aged care service) – number of occasions of service	
(outreach/community), total N[NN]	169
Establishment (residential aged care service) – number of occasions of service (outpatient), total N[NN]	
Establishment – net capital expenditure (accrual accounting) (buildings and building services) (financial year), total Australian currency N[N(8)]	
Establishment – net capital expenditure (accrual accounting) (constructions) (financial year), tot	
Australian currency N[N(8)]	
Establishment – net capital expenditure (accrual accounting) (equipment) (financial year), total Australian currency N[N(8)]	
Establishment – net capital expenditure (accrual accounting) (information technology) (financia year), total Australian currency $N[N(8)]$	
Establishment – net capital expenditure (accrual accounting) (intangible assets) (financial year), total Australian currency N[N(8)]	
Establishment – net capital expenditure (accrual accounting) (land) (financial year), total Austra	alian
currency N[N(8)]	125

Establishment – net capital expenditure (accrual accounting) (major medical equipment) (financ	
year), total Australian currency N[N(8)]	
Establishment – net capital expenditure (accrual accounting) (other equipment) (financial year),	
total Australian currency N[N(8)]	129
Establishment – net capital expenditure (accrual accounting) (transport) (financial year), total Australian currency N[N(8)]	131
Establishment – number of available beds for admitted patients/residents, average N[NNN]	
Establishment – number of non-admitted patient service events, total N[NNNNN]	
Establishment – number of patient days, total N[N(7)]	
Establishment – outpatient clinic type, code N[N]	
Establishment – patients/clients in residence at year end, total N[NNN]	
Establishment – quality accreditation/certification standard indicator (Australian Council on Healthcare Standards EQuIP), code N	
Establishment—quality accreditation/certification standard indicator (Australian Quality Coun	cil),
Establishment – quality accreditation/certification standard indicator (International Organisation Standardisation 9000 quality family), code N	on
Establishment – quality accreditation/certification standard indicator (Quality Improvement	
Council), code N	317
Female (mother) – postpartum perineal status, code N	215
Female (pregnant) – maternal medical condition, code (ICD-10-AM 5th edn) ANN{.N[N]}	26
Female – pregnancy indicator (current), code N	257
Female – number of caesarean sections, total count N[N]	
Female – number of previous pregnancies (ectopic), total NN	263
Female – number of previous pregnancies (induced abortion), total NN	265
Female – number of previous pregnancies (live birth), total NN	267
Female – number of previous pregnancies (spontaneous abortion), total NN	269
Female – number of previous pregnancies (stillbirth), total N[N]	271
Female – parity, total N[N]	206
Health professional – area of clinical practice (principal), code ANN	280
Health professional – labour force status, code N{.N}	293
Health professional – principal role, code N	
Individual service provider – occupation (self-identified), code (ASCO 2nd edn) N[NNN]{-NN}	
Individual service provider – occupation end date, DDMMYYYY	
Individual service provider – occupation start date, DDMMYYYY	
Injury event — external cause, text [X(100)]	106
Injury event – nature of main injury, non-admitted patient code NN{.N}	111
Injury event – place of occurrence, code (ICD-10-AM 5th edn) ANN{.N[N]}	233
Injury event – place of occurrence, non-admitted patient code N[N]	235
Laboratory standard — upper limit of normal range for microalbumin, albumin/creatinine ratio N[NN].N	
Laboratory standard—upper limit of normal range for microalbumin, total micrograms per min N[NN].N	66
Laboratory standard – upper limit of normal range for microalbumin, total milligrams per 24 ho N[NN].N	
Laboratory standard – upper limit of normal range for microalbumin, total milligrams per litre N[NN].N	72
Mental health service contact – patient/client participation indicator, yes/no code N	
Mental health service contact – service contact date, DDMMYYYY	
Mental health service contact – service contact duration, total minutes NNN	
Mental health service contact – session type, code N	
Non-admitted patient emergency department service episode – triage category, code N	138

Non-admitted patient service event — multi-disciplinary team status, code N	89
Non-admitted patient service event – new/repeat status, code N	133
Non-admitted patient service event – patient present status, code N	212
Patient – number of psychiatric outpatient clinic/day program attendances (financial year),	
days N[NN]	
Patient – previous specialised treatment, code N	
Person (address) – Australian postcode, code (Postcode datafile) {NNNN}	
Person (address) – international postcode, text [X(10)]	
Person (address) – non-Australian state/province, text [X(40)]	
Person (address) – postal delivery point identifier, {N(8)}	
Person (address) – postal delivery service type identifier, [X(11)]	
Person (identifier) – identifier type, geographic/administrative scope code A	
Person (name) – name conditional use flag, code N	
Person (name) – name suffix sequence number, code N	
Person (name) – name suffix, text [A(12)]	
Person (name) – name title sequence number, code N	
Person (name) – name title, text [A(12)]	
Person (name) – name type, code N	
Person with cancer – morphology of cancer, code (ICDO-3) NNNN/N	
Person with cancer – most valid basis of diagnosis of a cancer, code N	84
Person with cancer – oestrogen receptor assay results, code N	173
Person with cancer – primary site of cancer, code (ICD-10-AM 5th edn) ANN{.N[N]}	276
Person with cancer – primary site of cancer, code (ICDO-3) ANN{.N[N]}	278
Person with cancer – progesterone receptor assay results, code N	300
Person—eligibility status, Medicare code N	30
Person – government funding identifier, Medicare card number N(11)	28
Person – main language other than English spoken at home, code (ASCL 2005) NN $\{NN\}$	11
Person – marital status, code N	22
Person – microalbumin level (measured), albumin/creatinine ratio N[NN].N	51
Person – microalbumin level (measured), total micrograms per minute N[NNN].N	54
Person – microalbumin level (measured), total milligrams per 24 hour N[NNN].N	57
Person – microalbumin level (measured), total milligrams per litre N[NNN].N	60
Person – mother's original family name, text [X(40)]	87
Person – myocardial infarction (history), code N	90
Person – number of service contact dates, total N[NN]	156
Person – occupation (main), code (ASCO 2nd edn) N[NNN]{-NN}	
Person – ophthalmological assessment outcome (left retina) (last 12 months), code N	
Person – ophthalmological assessment outcome (right retina) (last 12 months), code N	
Person – ophthalmoscopy performed indicator (last 12 months), code N	
Person – period of residence in Australia, years code NN	
Person – peripheral neuropathy indicator, code N	
Person – peripheral vascular disease indicator (foot), code N	
Person – person identifier, XXXXXX[X(14)]	
Person – physical activity sufficiency status, code N	
Person – postal delivery service type, code AA[A(9)]	
Person – preferred language, code (ASCL 2005) NN{NN}	
Person – premature cardiovascular disease family history status, code N	
Person – proficiency in spoken English, code N	
Person – proteinuria status, code N{.N}	
Pregnancy (last previous) – pregnancy outcome, code N	
regimine, (mor previous) - pregimine, outcome, code is	

Service provider organisation (address) – Australian postcode, code (Postcode datafile) {	nnnn}248
Service provider organisation (address) – international postcode, text [X(10)]	251
Service provider organisation (address) – non-Australian state/province, text [X(40)]	136
Service provider organisation (address) – postal delivery point identifier, $\{N(8)\}$	239
Service provider organisation (name) – name type, code N	104
Service provider organisation (name) – organisation name, text [X(200)]	186
Service provider organisation—organisation end date, DDMMYYYY	185
Service provider organisation—organisation start date, DDMMYYYY	188
Specialised mental health service unit—implementation of National standards for menta	l health
services status, code N	108
State or Territory Government – mental health services grants to non-government organisations by	
non-health departments, total Australian currency N[N(8)]	44

Data Elements

Main language other than English spoken at home

Identifying and definitional attributes

Metadata item type: Data Element

Technical name: Person—main language other than English spoken at home,

code (ASCL 2005) NN{NN}

METeOR identifier: 304133

Registration status: NHIG, Standard 08/02/2006

NCSIMG, Standard 29/04/2006 NHDAMG, Standard 10/02/2006

Definition: The language reported by a person as the main language other

than English spoken by that person in his/her home (or most recent private residential setting occupied by the person) to communicate with other residents of the home or setting and

regular visitors, as represented by a code.

Data element concept attributes

Data element concept: Person—main language other than English spoken at home

Definition: The language reported by a person as the main language other

than English spoken by that person in his/her home (or most recent private residential setting occupied by the person) to communicate with other residents of the home or setting and

regular visitors.

Object class: Person

Property: Main language other than English spoken at home

Value domain attributes

Representational attributes

Classification scheme: Australian Standard Classification of Languages 2005

Representation class:CodeData type:NumberFormat:NN{NN}

Maximum character length: 4

Collection and usage attributes

Guide for use: The Australian Standard Classification of Languages (ASCL)

has a three-level hierarchical structure. The most detailed level of the classification consists of base units (languages) which are represented by four-digit codes. The second level of the classification comprises narrow groups of languages (the Narrow Group level), identified by the first two digits. The most general level of the classification consists of broad groups of languages (the Broad Group level) and is identified by the first digit. The classification includes Australian Indigenous

languages and sign languages.

For example, the Lithuanian language has a code of 3102. In this case 3 denotes that it is an Eastern European language, while 31 denotes that it is a Baltic language. The Pintupi Aboriginal language is coded as 8713. In this case 8 denotes that it is an Australian Indigenous language and 87 denotes that the

language is Western Desert language.

Language data may be output at the Broad Group level, Narrow Group level or base level of the classification. If necessary significant Languages within a Narrow Group can be presented separately while the remaining Languages in the Narrow Group are aggregated. The same principle can be adopted to highlight significant Narrow Groups within a Broad Group.

Data element attributes

Collection and usage attributes

Collection methods:

Recommended question:

Do you/Does the person/Does (name) speak a language other than English at home? (If more than one language, indicate the one that is spoken most often.)

No (English only)
Yes, Italian
Yes, Greek
Yes, Cantonese
Yes, Mandarin
Yes, Arabic
Yes, Vietnamese
Yes, German
Yes, Spanish
Yes, Tagalog (Filipino)
Yes, Other (please specify)
This list reflects the nine most common languages other than

Т English spoken in Australia.

Languages may be added or deleted from the above short list to reflect characteristics of the population of interest.

Alternatively a tick box for 'English' and an 'Other - please specify' response category could be used.

This metadata item is consistent with that used in the Australian Census of Population and Housing and is recommended for use whenever there is a requirement for comparison with Census data.

This data element is important in identifying those people most likely to suffer disadvantage in terms of their ability to access services due to language and/or cultural difficulties. In conjunction with Indigenous status, Proficiency in spoken English and Country of birth this data element forms the minimum core set of cultural and language indicators recommended by the Australian Bureau of Statistics (ABS). Data on main language other than English spoken at home are regarded as an indicator of 'active' ethnicity and also as useful for the study of inter-generational language retention. The availability of such data may help providers of health and community services to effectively target the geographic areas or population groups that need those services. It may be used for the investigation and development of language services such as interpreter/ translation services.

Comments:

Source and reference attributes

Origin: Health Data Standards Committee

National Community Services Data Committee

Australian Bureau of Statistics 2005. Australian Standard Classification of Languages (ASCL) 2005. Cat. no. 1267.0. 2nd

Edition, Canberra: ABS. Viewed 29 July 2005.

Relational attributes

Related metadata references: See also Person—preferred language, code (ASCL 2005)

NN{NN} NHIG, Standard 08/02/2006, NCSIMG, Standard

29/04/2006

Supersedes Person – main language other than English spoken at home, code (ASCL 1997) NN{NN} NHIG, Superseded 08/02/2006, NCSIMG, Superseded 29/04/2006, NHDAMG,

Not progressed 13/10/2005

Main occupation of person

Identifying and definitional attributes

Metadata item type: Data Element

Technical name: Person – occupation (main), code (ASCO 2nd edn) N[NNN]{-

NN}

METeOR identifier: 270059

Registration status: NHIG, Standard 01/03/2005

NCSIMG, Standard 01/03/2005 NHDAMG, Standard 10/02/2006

Definition: The job in which the person is principally engaged, as

represented by a code.

Data element concept attributes

Data element concept: Person—occupation (main)

Definition: The job in which the person is principally engaged. A job in any

given establishment is a set of tasks designed to be performed by one individual in return for a wage or salary. For persons with more than one job, the main job is the one in which the

person works the most hours.

Object class: Person
Property: Occupation

Value domain attributes

Representational attributes

Classification scheme: Australian Standard Classification of Occupations 2nd edition

Representation class: Code
Data type: Number

Format: N[NNN]{-NN}

Maximum character length: 6

Data element attributes

Collection and usage attributes

Guide for use: This metadata item can be used to code the main occupation of

persons involved in an event. Caution is advised in its use with

regard to service providers as their activity as a service

provider may not be their main occupation.

Collection methods: This metadata item should only be collected from people whose

Labour force status is employed.

Occupation is too complex and diverse an issue to fit neatly into

any useable small group of categories. Therefore ABS

recommend that this metadata item be collected by using the

following two open-ended questions:

Q1. In the main job held last week (or other recent reference

period), what was your/the person's occupation?

Q2. What are the main tasks that you/the person usually perform(s) in that occupation? The information gained from

these two questions can then be used to select an appropriate code from the ASCO at any of the available levels (see Guide for use section).

If only one question is asked, question one should be used. The use of question one only, however, sometimes elicits responses which do not provide a clear occupation title and specification of tasks performed. As a result accurate coding at unit group or occupation level may not be possible.

While agencies are encouraged to use the recommended question described above, it is acknowledged that this is not always possible in practice. For example, where the data collection is a by-product of the provision of a health or community service, the information may be ascertained using different means. However, due to the complexities of the metadata item 'Main occupation of person', this will result in inaccurate information. The recommended question should be used wherever possible.

This metadata item may be useful in gaining an understanding of a clients situation and needs. For example, the occupation of a person with a disability may be directly relevant to the type of aids that they require.

National Health Data Dictionary (NHDD) specific:

Injury surveillance - There is considerable user demand for data on occupation-related injury and illness, including from Worksafe Australia and from industry, where unnecessary production costs are known in some areas and suspected to be related to others in work-related illness, injury and disability.

Source and reference attributes

Origin: Australian Bureau of Statistics 1997. Australian Standard

Classification of Occupations (ASCO) (Cat. no. 1220.0) (Second

edition), Viewed 13 October 2005.

Relational attributes

Related metadata references: Supersedes Main occupation of person, version 3, DE, Int.

NCSDD & NHDD, NCSIMG & NHIMG, Superseded

01/03/2005

See also Person—labour force status, code N NHIG, Standard 01/03/2005, NCSIMG, Standard 01/03/2005, NHDAMG,

Standard 01/03/2005

Comments:

Main treatment type for alcohol and other drugs

Identifying and definitional attributes

Metadata item type: Data Element

Technical name: Episode of treatment for alcohol and other drugs—treatment

type (main), code N

METeOR identifier: 270056

Registration status: NHIG, Standard 01/03/2005

Definition: The main activity determined at assessment by the treatment

provider to treat the client's alcohol and/or drug problem for the principal drug of concern, as represented by a code.

Data element concept attributes

Data element concept: Episode of treatment for alcohol and other drugs — treatment

type

Definition: The type of treatment provided to a client during an episode of

treatment for alcohol and other drugs.

Context: Alcohol and other drug treatment services

Object class: Episode of treatment for alcohol and other drugs

Property: Treatment type

Value domain attributes

Representational attributes

Representation class: Code
Data type: Number

Format: N
Maximum character length: 1

Permissible values: Value Meaning

1 Withdrawal management (detoxification)

CounsellingRehabilitationPharmacotherapy

Support and case management onlyInformation and education only

7 Assessment only

8 Other

Collection and usage attributes

Guide for use: CODE 1 Withdrawal management (detoxification)

This code refers to any form of withdrawal management, including medicated and non-medicated, in any delivery

setting.

CODE 2 Counselling

This code refers to any method of individual or group counselling directed towards identified problems with alcohol

and/or other drug use or dependency. This code excludes

counselling activity that is part of a rehabilitation program as defined in Code 3.

CODE 3 Rehabilitation

This code refers to an intensive treatment program that integrates a range of services and therapeutic activities that may include counselling, behavioural treatment approaches, recreational activities, social and community living skills, group work and relapse prevention. Rehabilitation treatment can provide a high level of support (i.e. up to 24 hours a day) and tends towards a medium to longer-term duration. Rehabilitation activities can occur in residential or non-residential settings. Counselling that is included within an overall rehabilitation program should be coded to Code 3 for Rehabilitation, not to Code 2 as a separate treatment episode for counselling.

CODE 4 Pharmacotherapy

Refers to pharmacotherapies that include those used as maintenance therapies (e.g. naltrexone, buprenorphine, and methadone treatment) and those used as relapse prevention. Use Code 1 (withdrawal management) where a pharmacotherapy is used solely for withdrawal. Note collection exclusions: excludes treatment episodes for clients who are on an opioid pharmacotherapy maintenance program and are not receiving any other form of treatment.

CODE 5 Support and case management only

Refers to when there is no treatment provided to the client other than support and case management (e.g. treatment provided through youth alcohol and drug outreach services). This choice only applies where support and case management treatment is recorded as individual client data and the treatment activity is not included in any other category.

CODE 6 Information and education only

Refers to when there is no treatment provided to the client other than information and education. It is noted that, in general, service contacts would include a component of information and education.

CODE 7 Assessment only

Refers to when there is no treatment provided to the client other than assessment. It is noted that, in general, service contacts would include an assessment component.

Data element attributes

Collection and usage attributes

Guide for use:

Only one code to be selected.

To be completed at assessment or commencement of treatment. The main treatment type is the principal activity as judged by the treatment provider that is necessary for the completion of the treatment plan for the principal drug of concern. The main treatment type for alcohol and other drugs is the principal focus of a single treatment episode. Consequently, each treatment episode will only have one main treatment type.

For brief interventions, the main treatment type may apply to as few as one contact between the client and agency staff.

Comments: Information about treatment provided is of fundamental

importance to service delivery and planning.

Source and reference attributes

Submitting organisation: Intergovernmental Committee on Drugs National Minimum

Data Set Working Group

Relational attributes

Related metadata references: Supersedes Main treatment type for alcohol and other drugs,

version 1, DE, NHDD, NHIMG, Superseded 01/03/2005

Implementation in Data Set Alcohol and other drug treatment services NMDS NHIG, Specifications:

Superseded 21/03/2006

Implementation start date: 01/07/2005 Implementation end date: 30/06/2006

Alcohol and other drug treatment services NMDS NHIG,

Superseded 23/10/2006

Implementation start date: 01/07/2006 Implementation end date: 30/06/2007

Alcohol and other drug treatment services NMDS 2007-2008

NHIG, Standard 23/10/2006

Implementation start date: 01/07/2007

Major diagnostic category

Identifying and definitional attributes

Metadata item type: Data Element

Technical name: Episode of admitted patient care – major diagnostic category,

code (AR-DRG v5.1) NN

METeOR identifier: 270400

Registration status: NHIG, Standard 01/03/2005

Definition: The category into which the patient's diagnosis and the

associated Australian refined diagnosis related group (ARDG)

falls, as represented by a code.

Data element concept attributes

Data element concept: Episode of admitted patient care – major diagnostic category

Definition: Major diagnostic categories (MDCs) are 23 mutually exclusive

categories into which all possible principal diagnoses fall. The diagnoses in each category correspond to a single body system or aetiology, broadly reflecting the speciality providing care. Each category is partitioned according to whether or not a surgical procedure was performed. This preliminary partitioning into major diagnostic categories occurs before a

diagnosis related group is assigned.

The Australian refined diagnosis related groups (AR-DRGs) departs from the use of principal diagnosis as the initial variable in the assignment of some groups. A hierarchy of all exceptions to the principal diagnosis-based assignment to a MDC has been created. As a consequence, certain AR-DRGs are not unique to a MDC. This requires both a MDC and an AR-

DRG to be generated per patient.

Context: All admitted patient care contexts:

The generation of a major diagnostic category to accompany each AR-DRG is a requirement of the latter as diagnosis related

groups are not unique.

Object class: Episode of admitted patient care

Property: Major diagnostic category

Value domain attributes

Representational attributes

Classification scheme: Australian Refined Diagnosis Related Groups version 5.1

Representation class:CodeData type:StringFormat:NNMaximum character length:2

Data element attributes

Collection and usage attributes

Guide for use: Version effective 1 July each year

Comments:

This metadata item has been created to reflect the development of Australian refined diagnosis related groups (AR-DRGs) (as defined in the metadata item Episode of admitted patient care—diagnosis related group, code (AR-DRG v5.1) ANNA) by the Acute and Co-ordinated Care Branch, Commonwealth Department of Health and Ageing. Due to the modifications in the diagnosis related group logic for the AR-DRGs, it is necessary to generate the major diagnostic category to accompany each diagnosis related group. The construction of the pre-major diagnostic category logic means diagnosis related groups are no longer unique. Certain pre-major diagnostic category diagnostic related groups may occur in more than one of the 23 major diagnostic categories.

Source and reference attributes

Submitting organisation: Department of Health and Ageing, Acute and Co-ordinated

Care Branch

Relational attributes

Related metadata references:

Is formed using Episode of care—mental health legal status, code N NHIG, Standard 01/03/2005

Is formed using Episode of admitted patient care—number of leave days, total N[NN] NHIG, Standard 01/03/2005
Is formed using Person—weight (measured), total grams

NNNN NHIG, Standard 01/03/2005

Is formed using Episode of admitted patient care—intended length of hospital stay, code N NHIG, Standard 01/03/2005

Is formed using Episode of admitted patient care – separation mode, code N NHIG, Standard 01/03/2005

Is formed using Episode of admitted patient care – procedure, code (ICD-10-AM 3rd edn) NNNNN-NN NHIG, Superseded 28/06/2004

Is formed using Episode of admitted patient care – separation date, DDMMYYYY NHIG, Standard 01/03/2005

Is formed using Person—sex, code N NHIG, Standard 04/05/2005, NCSIMG, Standard 25/08/2005, NHDAMG, Standard 10/02/2006

See also Episode of admitted patient care — diagnosis related group, code (AR-DRG v5.1) ANNA NHIG, Standard 01/03/2005

Supersedes Major diagnostic category, version 1, DE, NHDD, NHIMG, Superseded 01/03/2005

Is formed using Episode of care — additional diagnosis, code (ICD-10-AM 3rd edn) ANN{.N[N]} NHIG, Superseded 28/06/2004

Is formed using Episode of care – principal diagnosis, code (ICD-10-AM 3rd edn) ANN{.N[N]} NHIG, Superseded 28/06/2004

Is formed using Episode of admitted patient care – admission date, DDMMYYYY NHIG, Standard 01/03/2005

Is formed using Person—date of birth, DDMMYYYY NHIG, Standard 04/05/2005, NCSIMG, Standard 25/08/2005, NHDAMG, Standard 20/06/2005

Implementation in Data Set Specifications:

Admitted patient care NMDS NHIG, Superseded 07/12/2005

Implementation start date: 01/07/2005 Implementation end date: 30/06/2006

Admitted patient care NMDS 2006-2007 NHIG, Superseded 29/11/2006

Implementation start date: 01/07/2006 Implementation end date: 30/06/2007

Admitted patient care NMDS 2007-2008 NHIG, Standard 29/11/2006

Implementation start date: 01/07/2007

Admitted patient mental health care NMDS NHIG, Superseded 07/12/2005

Implementation start date: 01/07/2005 *Implementation end date:* 30/06/2006

Admitted patient mental health care NMDS NHIG, Superseded 23/10/2006

Implementation start date: 01/07/2006 *Implementation end date:* 30/06/2007

Admitted patient mental health care NMDS 2007-2008 NHIG, Standard 23/10/2006

Implementation start date: 01/07/2007

Marital status

Identifying and definitional attributes

Metadata item type: Data Element

Technical name: Person—marital status, code N

METeOR identifier: 291045

Registration status: NHIG, Standard 04/05/2005

NCSIMG, Standard 25/08/2005 NHDAMG, Standard 10/02/2006

Definition: A person's current relationship status in terms of a couple

relationship or, for those not in a couple relationship, the existence of a current or previous registered marriage, as

represented by a code.

Data element concept attributes

Data element concept: Person—marital status

Definition: A person's current relationship status in terms of a couple

relationship or, for those not in a couple relationship, the existence of a current or previous registered marriage.

Context: Marital status is a core metadata item in a wide range of social,

labour and demographic statistics. Its main purpose is analysis of the association of marital status with the need for and use of

services, and for epidemiological analysis.

Marital status also acts as an indicator for the level of support adult recipients of the welfare system have at home. The item is also used in comparisons of administrative data and population

censuses and surveys.

Object class: Person

Property: Marital status

Value domain attributes

Representational attributes

Representation class: Code

Data type: Number

Format: N
Maximum character length: 1

Permissible values: Value Meaning

Never married
 Widowed

3 Divorced4 Separated

5 Married (registered and de facto)

Supplementary values: 6 Not stated/inadequately described

Collection and usage attributes

Guide for use: Refers to the current marital status of a person.

CODE 2 Widowed

This code usually refers to registered marriages but when self reported may also refer to de facto marriages.

CODE 4 Separated

This code refers to registered marriages but when self reported may also refer to de facto marriages.

CODE 5 Married (registered and de facto)

Includes people who have been divorced or widowed but have since re-married, and should be generally accepted as applicable to all de facto couples, including of the same sex.

CODE 6 Not stated/inadequately described

This code is not for use on primary collection forms. It is primarily for use in administrative collections when transferring data from data sets where the item has not been collected.

Source and reference attributes

Origin:

The ABS standards for the collection of Social and Registered marital status appear on the ABS Website. Australian Bureau of Statistics. Family, household and income unit variables. Cat. no. 1286.0. Canberra: ABS.

Data element attributes

Collection and usage attributes

Collection methods:

This metadata item collects information on social marital status. The recommended question module is:

Do you/Does the person usually live with a partner in a registered or de facto marriage?

Yes, in a registered marriage

Yes, in a defacto marriage

No, never married

No, separated

No, divorced

No, widowed

It should be noted that information on marital status is collected differently by the ABS, using a set of questions. However, the question outlined above is suitable and mostly sufficient for use within the health and community services fields. See Source document for information on how to access the ABS standards.

While agencies are encouraged to use the recommended question described above, it is acknowledged that this is not always possible in practice. For example, where the data collection is a by-product of the provision of a health or community service, the information may be ascertained using different means. However, the recommended question should be used wherever practically possible.

The ABS standards identify two concepts of marital status:

- Registered marital status defined as whether a person has, or has had, a registered marriage;
- Social marital status based on a person's living arrangement (including de facto marriages), as reported by the person.

It is recommended that the social marital status concept be

Comments:

collected when information on social support/home arrangements is sought, whereas the registered marital status concept need only be collected where it is specifically required for the purposes of the collection.

While marital status is an important factor in assessing the type and extent of support needs, such as for the elderly living in the home environment, marital status does not adequately address the need for information about social support and living arrangement and other data elements need to be formulated to capture this information.

Source and reference attributes

Origin: National Health Data Standards Committee
National Community Services Data Committee

Relational attributes

Related metadata references:

Implementation in Data Set Specifications:

Supersedes Person – marital status, code N NHIG, Superseded 04/05/2005, NCSIMG, Superseded 25/08/2005

Admitted patient mental health care NMDS NHIG, Superseded 07/12/2005

Implementation start date: 01/07/2005 *Implementation end date:* 30/06/2006

Admitted patient mental health care NMDS NHIG, Superseded 23/10/2006

Implementation start date: 01/07/2006 *Implementation end date:* 30/06/2007

Admitted patient mental health care NMDS 2007-2008 NHIG, Standard 23/10/2006

Implementation start date: 01/07/2007

Community mental health care 2004-2005 NHIG, Superseded 08/12/2004

Implementation start date: 01/07/2004 *Implementation end date:* 30/06/2005

Community mental health care NMDS 2005-2006 NHIG, Superseded 07/12/2005

Implementation start date: 01/07/2005 *Implementation end date:* 30/06/2006

Community mental health care NMDS 2006-2007 NHIG, Superseded 23/10/2006

Implementation start date: 01/07/2006 *Implementation end date:* 30/06/2007

Community mental health care NMDS 2007-2008 NHIG, Standard 23/10/2006

Implementation start date: 01/07/2007

Computer Assisted Telephone Interview demographic module DSS NHIG, Standard 04/05/2005

Information specific to this data set:

For data collection using Computer Assisted Telephone Interviewing (CATI) the recommended question is:

Which of the following best describes your current marital status?

(Read options. Single response. Interviewer note: 'De facto' equals 'Living with partner')

Married

Living with partner

Widowed

Divorced

Separated

Never married

Not stated/inadequately described (this category is not read out by interviewer)

Residential mental health care NMDS 2005-2006 NHIG, Superseded 07/12/2005

Implementation start date: 01/07/2005 *Implementation end date:* 30/06/2006

Residential mental health care NMDS 2006-2007 NHIG, Superseded 23/10/2006

Implementation start date: 01/07/2006 *Implementation end date:* 30/06/2007

Residential mental health care NMDS 2007-2008 NHIG, Standard 23/10/2006

Implementation start date: 01/07/2007

Maternal medical conditions

Identifying and definitional attributes

Metadata item type: Data Element

Technical name: Female (pregnant) – maternal medical condition, code (ICD-10-

AM 5th edn) ANN{.N[N]}

METeOR identifier: 333843

Registration status: NHIG, Standard 07/12/2005

Definition: Pre-existing maternal diseases and conditions, and other

diseases, illnesses or conditions arising during the current pregnancy, that are not directly attributable to pregnancy but may significantly affect care during the current pregnancy and/or pregnancy outcome, as represented by a code.

Context: Perinatal statistics

Data element concept attributes

Data element concept: Female (pregnant) — maternal medical condition

Definition: Diseases, conditions or illnesses associated with a pregnant

female.

Object class: Female

Property: Maternal medical condition

Value domain attributes

Representational attributes

Classification scheme: International Statistical Classification of Diseases and Related

Health Problems, Tenth Revision, Australian Modification 5th

edition

Representation class: Code
Data type: String

Format: ANN{.N[N]}

Maximum character length: 6

Collection and usage attributes

Guide for use: Complications and conditions should be coded within the

Pregnancy, Childbirth, Puerperium chapter 15 of Volume 1,

ICD-10-AM.

Data element attributes

Collection and usage attributes

Guide for use: Examples of such conditions include essential hypertension,

psychiatric disorders, diabetes mellitus, epilepsy, cardiac disease and chronic renal disease. There is no arbitrary limit on

the number of conditions specified.

Comments: Maternal medical conditions may influence the course and

outcome of the pregnancy and may result in antenatal

admission to hospital and/or treatment that could have adverse

effects on the fetus and perinatal morbidity.

Source and reference attributes

Submitting organisation: National Perinatal Data Development Committee

Origin: International Classification of Diseases - Tenth Revision -

Australian Modification (5th Edition 2005) National Centre for

Classification in Health, Sydney.

Relational attributes

Related metadata references: Supersedes Female (pregnant) – maternal medical condition,

code (ICD-10-AM 4th edn) ANN{.N[N]} NHIG, Superseded

07/12/2005

Medicare card number

Identifying and definitional attributes

Metadata item type: Data Element

Technical name: Person – government funding identifier, Medicare card number

N(11)

METeOR identifier: 270101

Registration status: NHIG, Standard 01/03/2005

Definition: Person identifier, allocated by the Health Insurance

Commission to eligible persons under the Medicare scheme,

that appears on a Medicare card.

Context: Medicare utilisation statistics.

Persons eligible for Medicare services.

Data element concept attributes

Data element concept: Person—government funding identifier

Definition: A personal identifier allocated by a government department for

the purpose of identifying those eligible for specific services.

Object class: Person

Property: Government funding identifier

Value domain attributes

Representational attributes

Representation class: Identifier

Data type: Number

Format: N(11)

Maximum character length: 11

Collection and usage attributes

Guide for use: Full Medicare number for an individual (i.e. family number

plus person (individual reference) number).

Comments: The Medicare card number is printed on a Medicare card and is

used to access Medicare records for an eligible person.

Up to 9 persons can be included under the one Medicare card number with up to five persons appearing on one physical card. Persons grouped under one Medicare card number are often a family, however, there is no requirement for persons under the

same Medicare card number to be related.

A person may be shown under separate Medicare card numbers where, for example, a child needs to be included on separate Medicare cards held by their parents. As a person can be identified on more than one Medicare card this is not a

unique identifier for a person.

Data element attributes

Collection and usage attributes

Guide for use: The Medicare card number should only be collected from

persons eligible to receive health services that are to be funded by the Commonwealth government. The number should be reported to the appropriate government agency to reconcile payment for the service provided. The data should not be used by private sector organisations for any other purpose unless specifically authorised by law. For example, data linkage should not be carried out unless specifically authorised by law.

Comments: Note: Veterans may have a Medicare card number and a

Department of Veterans' Affairs (DVA) number or only a DVA

number.

Source and reference attributes

Submitting organisation: Standards Australia

Origin: AS5017 Health care client identification

Relational attributes

Related metadata references: Supersedes Medicare card number, version 2, DE, NHDD,

NHIMG, Superseded 01/03/2005

Implementation in Data Set

Specifications:

Cancer (clinical) DSS NHIG, Standard 07/12/2005

Cancer (clinical) DSS NHIG, Superseded 07/12/2005

Health care client identification NHIG, Superseded 04/05/2005

Implementation start date: 01/01/2003

Health care client identification DSS NHIG, Standard

04/05/2005

NCSIMG, Standard 03/10/2006

Medicare eligibility status

Identifying and definitional attributes

Metadata item type: Data Element

Technical name: Person – eligibility status, Medicare code N

METeOR identifier: 339084

Registration status: NHIG, Standard 29/11/2006

Definition: An indicator of a person's eligibility for Medicare at the time of

the episode of care, as specified under the Commonwealth $\,$

Health Insurance Act 1973, as represented by a code.

Context: Admitted patient care:

To facilitate analyses of hospital utilisation and policy relating

to health care financing.

Data element concept attributes

Data element concept: Person—eligibility status

Definition: An indicator of a person's eligibility to receive a service as

determined by an assessment.

Object class: Person

Property: Eligibility status

Source and reference attributes

Submitting organisation: Australian Institute of Health and Welfare

Value domain attributes

Representational attributes

Representation class: Code

Data type: Number

Format: N

Maximum character length: 1

Permissible values: Value Meaning

Eligible
 Not eligible

Supplementary values: 9 Not stated/unknown

Data element attributes

Collection and usage attributes

Guide for use: Eligible persons are

Permanent residents of Australia

• Persons who have an application for permanent residence (not an aged parent visa), and have either:

(flot all aged parent visa), and have either.

- a spouse, parent or child who is an Australian citizen or

permanent resident, OR

- authority from Department of Immigration and Multicultural $\,$

and Indigenous Affairs to work

- Foreign spouses of Australian residents:
- must have an application for permanent residence, as above
- Asylum seekers who have been issued with valid temporary visas. The list of visas is subject to changes which may be applied by the Department of Immigration and Multicultural Affairs.
- American Fulbright scholars studying in Australia (but not their dependents)
- Diplomats and their dependants from reciprocal health countries (excluding New Zealand and Norway) have full access to Medicare without the restrictions for American Fulbright scholars.

Reciprocal health care agreements

Residents of countries with whom Australia has Reciprocal health care agreements are also eligible under certain circumstances. Australia has Reciprocal Health Care Agreements with Ireland, Italy, Finland, Malta, the Netherlands, New Zealand, Norway, Sweden and the United Kingdom. These Agreements give visitors from these countries access to Medicare and the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme for the treatment of an illness or injury which occurs during their stay, and which requires treatment before returning home (that is, these Agreements cover immediately necessary medical treatment, elective treatment is not covered). The Agreements provide for free accommodation and treatment as public hospital services, but do not cover treatment as a private patient in any kind of hospital.

- The Agreements with Finland, Italy, Malta, the Netherlands, Norway, Sweden and the United Kingdom provide free care as a public patient in public hospitals, subsidised out-of-hospital medical treatment under Medicare, and subsidised medicines under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme.
- The Agreements with New Zealand and Ireland provide free care as a public patient in public hospitals and subsidised medicines under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme, but do not cover out-of-hospital medical treatment.
- Visitors from Italy and Malta are covered for a period of six months from the date of arrival in Australia only. Eligible patients may elect to be treated as either a public or a private patient.

Newborn babies take the eligibility status of the mother.

Not eligible/ineligible: means any person who is not Medicare eligible. Ineligible patients may not elect to be treated as a public patient.

Prisoners are ineligible for Medicare, under Section 19 (2) of the Health Insurance Act 1973.

Relational attributes

Related metadata references:

Supersedes Person—eligibility status, Medicare code N NHIG, Superseded 29/11/2006

Mental health legal status

Identifying and definitional attributes

Metadata item type: Data Element

Technical name: Episode of care – mental health legal status, code N

METeOR identifier: 270351

Registration status: NHIG, Standard 01/03/2005

Definition: Whether a person is treated on an involuntary basis under the

relevant state or territory mental health legislation, at any time during an episode of admitted patient care, an episode of residential care or treatment of a patient/client by a community based service during a reporting period, as represented by a

code.

Data element concept attributes

Data element concept: Episode of care — mental health legal status

Definition: Whether a person is treated on an involuntary basis under the

relevant state or territory mental health legislation, at any time during an episode of admitted patient care, an episode of residential care or treatment of a patient/client by a community

based service during a reporting period.

Involuntary patients are persons who are detained in hospital or compulsorily treated in the community under mental health logication for the purpose of accessment or provision of

legislation for the purpose of assessment or provision of

appropriate treatment or care.

Context: Mental health care:

This metadata item is required to monitor trends in the use of compulsory treatment provisions under State and Territory mental health legislation by Australian hospitals and

mental health legislation by Australian hospitals and

community health care facilities, including 24-hour community based residential services. For those hospitals and community mental health services which provide psychiatric treatment to involuntary patients, mental health legal status information is

an essential metadata item within local record systems.

Object class: Episode of care

Property: Mental health legal status

Collection and usage attributes

Guide for use: Approval is required under the state or territory mental health

legislation in order to detain patients for the provision of mental health care or for patients to be treated compulsorily in

the community.

Value domain attributes

Representational attributes

Representation class: Code
Data type: Number

Format: N
Maximum character length: 1

Permissible values:

Value Meaning

Involuntary patient

Voluntary patient

Voluntary patient

Not permitted to be reported under legislative arrangements in the jurisdiction

Collection and usage attributes

Guide for use: CODE 1 Involuntary patient

Involuntary patient should only be used by facilities which are approved for this purpose. While each state and territory mental health legislation differs in the number of categories of involuntary patient that are recognised, and the specific titles and legal conditions applying to each type, the legal status categories which provide for compulsory detention or compulsory treatment of the patient can be readily differentiated within each jurisdiction. These include special categories for forensic patients who are charged with or convicted of some form of criminal activity. Each state/territory health authority should identify which sections of their mental health legislation provide for detention or compulsory treatment of the patient and code these as involuntary status.

CODE 2 Voluntary patient

Voluntary patient to be used for reporting to the NMDS-Community mental health care, where applicable.

CODE 3 Not permitted to be reported under legislative arrangements in the jurisdiction

Not permitted to be reported under legislative arrangements in the jurisdiction, is to be used for reporting to the National Minimum Data Set - Community mental health care, where applicable.

Data element attributes

Collection and usage attributes

Guide for use: The mental health legal status of admitted patients treated

within approved hospitals may change many times throughout

the episode of care.

Patients may be admitted to hospital on an involuntary basis and subsequently be changed to voluntary status; some patients are admitted as voluntary but are transferred to involuntary status during the hospital stay. Multiple changes between voluntary and involuntary status during an episode of care in hospital or treatment in the community may occur depending on the patient's clinical condition and his/her capacity to consent to treatment.

Similarly, the mental health legal status of residents treated within residential care services may change on multiple occasions throughout the episode of residential care or residential stay.

Admitted patients to be reported as involuntary if the patient is involuntary at any time during the episode of care.

Residents in **residential mental health services** to be reported as involuntary if the resident is involuntary at any time during the episode of residential care.

Collection methods:

Patients of ambulatory mental health care services to be reported as involuntary if the patient is involuntary at the time of a service contact.

Source and reference attributes

Origin: National Health Data Committee

Relational attributes

Related metadata references:

Is used in the formation of Episode of admitted patient care—major diagnostic category, code (AR-DRG v5.1) NN NHIG, Standard 01/03/2005

Is used in the formation of Episode of admitted patient care—diagnosis related group, code (AR-DRG v5.1) ANNA NHIG, Standard 01/03/2005

Implementation in Data Set Specifications:

Admitted patient care NMDS NHIG, Superseded 07/12/2005

Implementation start date: 01/07/2005 *Implementation end date:* 30/06/2006

Admitted patient care NMDS 2006-2007 NHIG, Superseded 29/11/2006

Implementation start date: 01/07/2006 Implementation end date: 30/06/2007

Admitted patient care NMDS 2007-2008 NHIG, Standard 29/11/2006

Implementation start date: 01/07/2007

Admitted patient mental health care NMDS NHIG, Superseded 07/12/2005

Implementation start date: 01/07/2005 *Implementation end date:* 30/06/2006

Admitted patient mental health care NMDS NHIG, Superseded 23/10/2006

Implementation start date: 01/07/2006 *Implementation end date:* 30/06/2007

Admitted patient mental health care NMDS 2007-2008 NHIG, Standard 23/10/2006

Implementation start date: 01/07/2007

Community mental health care 2004-2005 NHIG, Superseded 08/12/2004

Implementation start date: 01/07/2004 *Implementation end date:* 30/06/2005

Community mental health care NMDS 2005-2006 NHIG, Superseded 07/12/2005

Implementation start date: 01/07/2005 *Implementation end date:* 30/06/2006

Community mental health care NMDS 2006-2007 NHIG, Superseded 23/10/2006

Implementation start date: 01/07/2006 *Implementation end date:* 30/06/2007

Community mental health care NMDS 2007-2008 NHIG, Standard 23/10/2006

Implementation start date: 01/07/2007

Residential mental health care NMDS 2005-2006 NHIG, Superseded 07/12/2005

Implementation start date: 01/07/2005 *Implementation end date:* 30/06/2006

Residential mental health care NMDS 2006-2007 NHIG, Superseded 23/10/2006

Implementation start date: 01/07/2006 Implementation end date: 30/06/2007

Residential mental health care NMDS 2007-2008 NHIG, Standard 23/10/2006

Implementation start date: 01/07/2007

Mental health service contact date

Identifying and definitional attributes

Metadata item type: Data Element

Technical name: Mental health service contact—service contact date,

DDMMYYYY

METeOR identifier: 295481

Registration status: NHIG, Standard 08/12/2004

Definition: The date of each mental health service contact between a health

service provider and patient/client.

Data element concept attributes

Data element concept: Mental health service contact—service contact date

Definition: The date of each mental health service contact between a health

service provider and patient/client.

Context: Community-based mental health care and clinical settings

Object class: Mental health service contact

Property: Service contact date

Value domain attributes

Representational attributes

Representation class: Date

Data type: Date/Time Format: DDMMYYYY

Maximum character length: 8

Data element attributes

Collection and usage attributes

Collection methods: Requires services to record the date of each service contact,

including the same date where multiple visits are made on one day (except where the visits may be regarded as a continuation of the one service contact). Where an individual patient/client participates in a group activity, a service contact date is recorded if the person's participation in the group activity results in a dated entry being made in the patient's/client's

record.

For collection from community based (ambulatory and non-

residential) agencies.

Comments: The service contact is required for clinical audit and other

quality assurance purposes.

Relational attributes

Implementation in Data Set

Specifications:

Community mental health care NMDS 2005-2006 NHIG,

Superseded 07/12/2005

Implementation start date: 01/07/2005 *Implementation end date:* 30/06/2006 Information specific to this data set:

Collection of the date of each service contact with health service providers allows a description or profile of service utilisation by a person or persons during an episode of care.

The National Health Data Committee acknowledges that information about group sessions or activities that do not result in a dated entry being made in each individual participant's patient/client record is not obtained from the data collected from this metadata item.

Community mental health care NMDS 2006-2007 NHIG, Superseded 23/10/2006

Implementation start date: 01/07/2006 Implementation end date: 30/06/2007 Information specific to this data set:

Collection of the date of each service contact with health service providers allows a description or profile of service utilisation by a person or persons during an episode of care.

The National Health Data Committee acknowledges that information about group sessions or activities that do not result in a dated entry being made in each individual participant's patient/client record is not obtained from the data collected from this metadata item.

Community mental health care NMDS 2007-2008 NHIG, Standard 23/10/2006

Implementation start date: 01/07/2007 *Information specific to this data set:*

Collection of the date of each service contact with health service providers allows a description or profile of service utilisation by a person or persons during an episode of care

The National Health Data Committee acknowledges that information about group sessions or activities that do not result in a dated entry being made in each individual participant's patient/client record is not obtained from the data collected from this metadata item.

Mental health service contact duration

Identifying and definitional attributes

Metadata item type: Data Element

Technical name: Mental health service contact duration, total

minutes NNN

METeOR identifier: 286682

Registration status: NHIG, Standard 08/12/2004

Definition: The time from the start to finish of a service contact.

Data element concept attributes

Data element concept: Mental health service contact—mental health service contact

duration

Definition: The time from the start to finish of a service contact.

Context: Specialised mental health services (Ambulatory mental health

care services)

Object class: Mental health service contact

Property: Mental health service duration

Source and reference attributes

Submitting organisation: Australian Institute of Health and Welfare

Value domain attributes

Representational attributes

Representation class:TotalData type:NumberFormat:NNNMaximum character length:3

Data element attributes

Collection and usage attributes

Guide for use: For group sessions the time for the patient/client in the session

is recorded for each patient/client, regardless of the number of patients/clients or third parties participating or the number of

service providers providing the service.

Writing up details of service contacts is not to be reported as part of the duration, except if during or contiguous with the

period of patient/client or third party participation.

Travel to or from the location at which the service is provided, for example to or from outreach facilities or private homes, is not to be reported as part of the duration of the service contact.

Comments: Counting the duration for each patient/client in a group session

means that this data element cannot be used to measure the duration of service contacts from the perspective of the service

provider.

Source and reference attributes

Submitting organisation: Australian Institute of Health and Welfare

Relational attributes

Implementation in Data Set Specifications:

Community mental health care NMDS 2005-2006 NHIG,

Superseded 07/12/2005

Implementation start date: 01/07/2005 Implementation end date: 30/06/2006

Community mental health care NMDS 2006-2007 NHIG, $\,$

Superseded 23/10/2006

Implementation start date: 01/07/2006 *Implementation end date:* 30/06/2007

Community mental health care NMDS 2007-2008 NHIG,

Standard 23/10/2006

Mental health service contact—patient/client participation indicator

Identifying and definitional attributes

Metadata item type: Data Element

Technical name: Mental health service contact—patient/client participation

indicator, yes/no code N

METeOR identifier: 286859

Registration status: NHIG, Standard 08/12/2004

Definition: Whether the patient/client has participated in a service contact,

as represented by a code.

Data element concept attributes

Data element concept: Mental health service contact—patient/client participation

indicator

Definition: Indicates whether the patient/client has participated in a

service contact.

Context: Specialised mental health services (Ambulatory mental health

care services)

Object class: Mental health service contact

Property: Patient/client participation indicator

Value domain attributes

Representational attributes

Representation class: Code
Data type: Number
Format: N

Maximum character length: 1

Permissible values: Value Meaning

Yes
 No

Data element attributes

Collection and usage attributes

Guide for use: Service contacts are not restricted to in-person communication

but can include telephone, video link or other forms of direct

communication.

 Code 1 is to be used for service contacts between a specialised mental health service provider and the patient/client in whose clinical record the service contact would normally warrant a dated entry, where the

patient/client is participating.

 Code 2 is to be used for service contacts between a specialised mental health service provider and a third party(ies) where the patient/client, in whose clinical record the service contact would normally warrant a dated entry,

is not participating.

Relational attributes

Implementation in Data Set Specifications:

Community mental health care NMDS 2005-2006 NHIG, Superseded 07/12/2005

Implementation start date: 01/07/2005 Implementation end date: 30/06/2006

Community mental health care NMDS 2006-2007 NHIG, Superseded 23/10/2006

Implementation start date: 01/07/2006 *Implementation end date:* 30/06/2007

Community mental health care NMDS 2007-2008 NHIG, Standard 23/10/2006

Mental health service contact—session type

Identifying and definitional attributes

Metadata item type: Data Element

Technical name: Mental health service contact – session type, code N

METeOR identifier: 286832

Registration status: NHIG, Standard 08/12/2004

Definition: Whether a service contact is provided for one or more

patient(s)/client(s), as represented by a code.

Data element concept attributes

Data element concept: Mental health service contact—session type

Definition: Whether a service contact is provided for one or more

patient(s)/client(s).

Context: Specialised mental health services (Ambulatory mental health

care services)

Object class: Mental health service contact

Property: Session type

Value domain attributes

Representational attributes

Representation class: Code
Data type: Number

Format: N
Maximum character length: 1

Permissible values: Value Meaning

Individual session
 Group session

Data element attributes

Collection and usage attributes

Guide for use: A service contact is regarded as an individual session where the

service is provided for one patient/client with or without third

party involvement.

A service contact is regarded as a group session where two or more patients/clients are participating in the service contact with or without third parties and the nature of the service would normally warrant dated entries in the clinical records of

the patients/clients in question.

A service contact is also regarded as a group session where third parties for two or more patients/clients are participating in the service contact without the respective patients/clients and the nature of the service would normally warrant dated entries in the clinical records of the patients/clients in question.

Source and reference attributes

Submitting organisation: Australian Institute of Health and Welfare

Relational attributes

Implementation in Data Set Specifications:

Community mental health care NMDS 2005-2006 NHIG, Superseded 07/12/2005

Implementation start date: 01/07/2005 Implementation end date: 30/06/2006

Community mental health care NMDS 2006-2007 NHIG, Superseded 23/10/2006

Implementation start date: 01/07/2006 *Implementation end date:* 30/06/2007

Community mental health care NMDS 2007-2008 NHIG,

Standard 23/10/2006

Mental health services grants to non-government organisations by non-health departments

Identifying and definitional attributes

Metadata item type: Data Element

Technical name: State or Territory Government – mental health services grants

to non-government organisations by non-health departments,

total Australian currency N[N(8)]

METeOR identifier: 298940

Registration status: NHIG, Standard 07/12/2005

Definition: Total amount of money in the form of grants made by state or

territory departments outside the health portfolios directly to non-government organisations specifically for the provision of mental health activities or programs (other than staffed

residential services).

Data element concept attributes

Data element concept: State or Territory Government – mental health services grants

to non-government organisations by non-health departments

Definition: Grants made by state or territory departments outside the state

or territory health portfolios directly to non-government organisations specifically for the provision of mental health activities or programs (other than staffed residential services).

Context: Specialised mental health services
Object class: State or Territory Government

Property: Mental health services grants to non-government organisations

from non-health departments

Value domain attributes

Representational attributes

Representation class: Total
Data type: Currency

Format: N[N(8)]

Maximum character length: 9

Unit of measure: Australian currency (AU\$)

Data element attributes

Collection and usage attributes

Guide for use: Where the exact dollar amount is unable to be provided an

estimate should be derived from information available to the

state or territory health department.

Relational attributes

Implementation in Data Set Mental health establishments NMDS 2005-2006 NHIG,

Specifications: Superseded 21/03/2006

Implementation end date: 30/06/2006 *Information specific to this data set:*

Do not include grants made by the state or territory health departments.

Do not include grants to non-government organisations for provision of staffed residential services.

Activities or programs for which the grant has been provided must have a primary function of providing treatment, rehabilitation or community health and related support and information services for people with a mental disorder or psychiatric disability, their carers or the broader community. These include accommodation, advocacy, community awareness, health promotion, counselling, independent living skills, psychosocial, recreation, residential, respite and self-help services. Mental health-related research is excluded. These may include, for example, a coordinated approach to service provision for people with a mental disorder or psychiatric disability for which most funding is provided by the state or territory health department, but some funding provided by other agencies, such as housing. Grants are only to be reported at the state or territory level and should not be reported at any other level.

Mental health establishments NMDS 2006-2007 NHIG, Superseded 23/10/2006

Implementation start date: 01/07/2006 Implementation end date: 30/06/2007 Information specific to this data set:

Do not include grants made by the state or territory health departments.

Do not include grants to non-government organisations for provision of staffed residential services.

Activities or programs for which the grant has been provided must have a primary function of providing treatment, rehabilitation or community health and related support and information services for people with a mental disorder or psychiatric disability, their carers or the broader community. These include accommodation, advocacy, community awareness, health promotion, counselling, independent living skills, psychosocial, recreation, residential, respite and self-help services. Mental health-related research is excluded. These may include, for example, a coordinated approach to service provision for people with a mental disorder or psychiatric disability for which most funding is provided by the state or territory health department, but some funding provided by other agencies, such as housing.

Grants are only to be reported at the state or territory level and should not be reported at any other level.

Mental health establishments NMDS 2007-2008 NHIG, Standard 23/10/2006

Information specific to this data set:

Do not include grants made by the state or territory health departments.

Do not include grants to non-government organisations for provision of staffed residential services.

Activities or programs for which the grant has been provided must have a primary function of providing treatment, rehabilitation or community health and related support and information services for people with a mental disorder or psychiatric disability, their carers or the broader community. These include accommodation, advocacy, community awareness, health promotion, counselling, independent living skills, psychosocial, recreation, residential, respite and self-help services. Mental health-related research is excluded. These may include, for example, a coordinated approach to service provision for people with a mental disorder or psychiatric disability for which most funding is provided by the state or territory health department, but some funding provided by other agencies, such as housing.

Grants are only to be reported at the state or territory level and should not be reported at any other level.

Method of birth

Identifying and definitional attributes

Metadata item type: Data Element

Technical name: Birth event – birth method, code N

METeOR identifier: 295349

Registration status: NHIG, Standard 06/09/2006

Definition: The method of complete expulsion or extraction from its mother

of a product of conception in a birth event, as represented by a

code.

Data element concept attributes

Data element concept: Birth event – birth method

Definition: The method of complete expulsion or extraction from its mother

of a product of conception in a birth event.

Context: Perinatal statistics

Object class: Birth event
Property: Birth method

Value domain attributes

Representational attributes

Representation class: Code
Data type: Number

Format: N
Maximum character length: 1

Permissible values: Value Meaning

1 Vaginal - non-instrumental

Vaginal - forcepsCaesarean section

5 Vaginal - vacuum extraction

Supplementary values: 9 Not stated/inadequately described

Source and reference attributes

Submitting organisation: National Perinatal Data Development Committee

Data element attributes

Collection and usage attributes

Guide for use: In a vaginal breech with forceps to the after coming head, code

as vaginal - forceps.

In a vaginal breech that has been manually rotated, code as

vaginal - non-instrumental.

Where forceps/vacuum extraction are used to assist the extraction of the baby at caesarean section, code as caesarean

section.

Where a hysterotomy is performed to extract the baby, code as

caesarean section.

Collection methods: In the case of multiple births, method of birth should be

recorded for each baby born.

Comments: Note: Code 3, which had a meaning in previous versions of the

data standard is no longer used. As is good practice, the code

will not be reused.

Source and reference attributes

Submitting organisation: National Perinatal Data Development Committee

Relational attributes

Related metadata references: Supersedes Birth event—delivery method, code N NHIG,

Superseded 06/09/2006

Implementation in Data Set

Specifications:

Perinatal NMDS 2007-2008 NHIG, Standard 06/09/2006

Method of use for principal drug of concern

Identifying and definitional attributes

Metadata item type: Data Element

Technical name: Client – method of drug use (principal drug of concern), code N

METeOR identifier: 270111

Registration status: NHIG, Standard 01/03/2005

Definition: The client's self-reported usual method of administering the

principal drug of concern, as represented by a code.

Data element concept attributes

Data element concept: Client – method of drug use (principal drug of concern)

Definition: The client's usual method of administering the principal drug of

concern as stated by the client.

Context: Alcohol and other drug treatment services

Object class: Client

Property: Method of drug use

Value domain attributes

Representational attributes

Representation class: Code

Data type: Number

Format: N

Maximum character length: 1

Permissible values: Value Meaning

Ingests
 Smokes
 Injects

4 Sniffs (powder)5 Inhales (vapour)

6 Other

Supplementary values: 9 Not stated/inadequately described

Data element attributes

Collection and usage attributes

Guide for use: CODE 1

Refers to eating or drinking as the method of administering the

principal drug of concern.

Collection methods: Collect only for principal drug of concern.

To be collected on commencement of treatment with a service.

Comments: Identification of drug use methods is important for minimising

specific harms associated with drug use, and is consequently of

value for informing treatment approaches.

Source and reference attributes

Submitting organisation: Intergovernmental Committee on Drugs National Minimum

Data Set Working Group

Relational attributes

Related metadata references: Supersedes Method of use for principal drug of concern,

version 1, DE, NHDD, NHIMG, Superseded 01/03/2005

Implementation in Data Set

Specifications:

Alcohol and other drug treatment services NMDS NHIG,

Superseded 21/03/2006

Implementation start date: 01/07/2005 *Implementation end date:* 30/06/2006

Alcohol and other drug treatment services NMDS NHIG,

Superseded 23/10/2006

Implementation start date: 01/07/2006 *Implementation end date:* 30/06/2007

Alcohol and other drug treatment services NMDS 2007-2008

NHIG, Standard 23/10/2006

Microalbumin level—albumin/creatinine ratio (measured)

Identifying and definitional attributes

Metadata item type: Data Element

Technical name: Person – microalbumin level (measured), albumin/creatinine

ratio N[NN].N

METeOR identifier: 270339

Registration status: NHIG, Standard 01/03/2005

Definition: A person's microalbumin level, measured as an

albumin/creatinine ratio.

Data element concept attributes

Data element concept: Person—microalbumin level

Definition: A person's microalbumin level in a spot test, 24 hour or timed

collection

Context: Public health, health care and clinical settings.

Object class: Person

Property: Microalbumin level

Value domain attributes

Representational attributes

Representation class: Ratio
Data type: Number
Format: N[NN].N

Maximum character length: 4

Supplementary values: Value Meaning

999.9 Not stated/inadequately described

Unit of measure: Milligram per millimole (mg/mmol)

Unit of measure precision: 1

Data element attributes

Collection and usage attributes

Collection methods: Measurement of microalbumin levels should be carried out by

laboratories, or practices, which have been accredited to perform these tests by the National Association of Testing

Authority.

Microalbumin is not detected by reagent strips for urinary

proteins, and requires immunoassay.

As urinary albumin varies with posture and exercise it is important to collect the urine under very standard conditions; short-term (2 hours) during rest, overnight (approximately 8 hours) or an early morning sample. For screening purposes an

early morning urine specimen is adequate, and if the albumin/creatinine ratio is found to be greater than 3.5 mg/mmol then a timed overnight sample should be obtained

for estimation of the albumin excretion rate.

Test for albuminuria by measuring microalbumin in timed or first morning urine sample.

The results considered elevated are

- spot urine 30 to 300 mg/L; or
- timed urine (24 hour collection) 20 to 200 μg/min.

Source and reference attributes

Submitting organisation: National Diabetes Data Working Group

Origin: National Diabetes Outcomes Quality Review Initiative

(NDOQRIN) data dictionary

Relational attributes

Related metadata references:

See also Laboratory standard – upper limit of normal range for microalbumin, albumin/creatinine ratio N[NN].N NHIG, Standard 01/03/2005

Supersedes Microalbumin/protein - measured, version 1, DE,

NHDD, NHIMG, Superseded 01/03/2005

 $Supersedes\ Microalbumin\ \hbox{-- units, version}\ 1,\ DE,\ NHDD,$

NHIMG, Superseded 01/03/2005

Implementation in Data Set Specifications:

Diabetes (clinical) DSS NHIG, Superseded 21/09/2005

Information specific to this data set:

A small amount of protein (albumin) in the urine (microalbuminuria) is an early sign of kidney damage. Microalbuminuria is a strong predictor of macrovascular disease and diabetic nephropathy. Incipient diabetic nephropathy can be detected by urine testing for microalbumin. Incipient diabetic nephropathy is suspected when microalbuminuria is detected in two of three samples collected over a six-month period in patients in whom other causes of an increased urinary album excretion have been excluded.

Diagnosis of microalbuminuria is established if 2 of the 3 measurements are abnormal.

According to the Principles of Care and Guidelines for the Clinical Management of Diabetes Mellitus a test for microalbuminuria is to be performed:

- at diagnosis and then every 12 months for patients with Type 2 diabetes,
- 5 years post diagnosis and then every 12 months for patients with Type 1 diabetes,
- if microalbuminuria is present, perform up to two additional measurements in the next 6 weeks.

Diabetes (clinical) DSS NHIG, Standard 21/09/2005

Information specific to this data set:

A small amount of protein (albumin) in the urine (microalbuminuria) is an early sign of kidney damage. Microalbuminuria is a strong predictor of macrovascular disease and diabetic nephropathy. Incipient diabetic nephropathy can be detected by urine testing for microalbumin. Incipient diabetic nephropathy is suspected when microalbuminuria is detected in two of three samples collected over a six-month period in patients in

whom other causes of an increased urinary album excretion have been excluded.

Diagnosis of microalbuminuria is established if 2 of the 3 measurements are abnormal.

According to the Principles of Care and Guidelines for the Clinical Management of Diabetes Mellitus a test for microalbuminuria is to be performed:

- at diagnosis and then every 12 months for patients with Type 2 diabetes,
- 5 years post diagnosis and then every 12 months for patients with Type 1 diabetes,
- if microalbuminuria is present, perform up to two additional measurements in the next 6 weeks.

Microalbumin level—micrograms per minute (measured)

Identifying and definitional attributes

Metadata item type: Data Element

Technical name: Person – microalbumin level (measured), total micrograms per

minute N[NNN].N

METeOR identifier: 270336

Registration status: NHIG, Standard 01/03/2005

Definition: A person's microalbumin level measured in microgram per

minute (µg/min).

Data element concept attributes

Data element concept: Person—microalbumin level

Definition: A person's microalbumin level in a spot test, 24 hour or timed

collection

Context: Public health, health care and clinical settings.

Object class: Person

Property: Microalbumin level

Value domain attributes

Representational attributes

Representation class: Total
Data type: Number
Format: N[NNN].N

Maximum character length: 5

Supplementary values: Value Meaning

9999.9 Not stated/inadequately described

Unit of measure: Microgram per minute (µg/min)

Unit of measure precision: 1

Data element attributes

Collection and usage attributes

Collection methods: Measurement of microalbumin levels should be carried out by

laboratories, or practices, which have been accredited to perform these tests by the National Association of Testing

Authority.

Microalbumin is not detected by reagent strips for urinary

proteins, and requires immunoassay.

As urinary albumin varies with posture and exercise it is important to collect the urine under very standard conditions; short-term (2 hours) during rest, overnight (approximately 8 hours) or an early morning sample. For screening purposes an

early morning urine specimen is adequate.

Test for albuminuria by measuring microalbumin in timed or

first morning urine sample.

The results considered elevated are

- spot urine 30 to 300mg/L; or
- timed urine (24 hr collection) 20 to 200 μg/min.

Source and reference attributes

Submitting organisation: National Diabetes Data Working Group

Origin: National Diabetes Outcomes Quality Review Initiative

(NDOQRIN) data dictionary

Relational attributes

Related metadata references: Supersedes Microalbumin - units, version 1, DE, NHDD,

NHIMG, Superseded 01/03/2005

Supersedes Microalbumin/protein - measured, version 1, DE,

NHDD, NHIMG, Superseded 01/03/2005

See also Laboratory standard – upper limit of normal range for microalbumin, total micrograms per minute N[NN].N NHIG,

Standard 01/03/2005

Implementation in Data Set Specifications:

Diabetes (clinical) DSS NHIG, Superseded 21/09/2005

Information specific to this data set:

A small amount of protein (albumin) in the urine (microalbuminuria) is an early sign of kidney damage. Microalbuminuria is a strong predictor of macrovascular disease and diabetic nephropathy. Incipient diabetic nephropathy can be detected by urine testing for microalbumin. Incipient diabetic nephropathy is suspected when microalbuminuria is detected in two of three samples collected over a six-month period in patients in whom other causes of an increased urinary album excretion have been excluded.

Diagnosis of microalbuminuria is established if 2 of the 3 measurements are abnormal.

According to the Principles of Care and Guidelines for the Clinical Management of Diabetes Mellitus a test for microalbuminuria is to be performed:

- at diagnosis and then every 12 months for patients with Type 2 diabetes,
- 5 years post diagnosis and then every 12 months for patients with Type 1 diabetes,
- if microalbuminuria is present, perform up to two additional measurements in the next 6 weeks.

Diabetes (clinical) DSS NHIG, Standard 21/09/2005

Information specific to this data set:

A small amount of protein (albumin) in the urine (microalbuminuria) is an early sign of kidney damage. Microalbuminuria is a strong predictor of macrovascular disease and diabetic nephropathy. Incipient diabetic nephropathy can be detected by urine testing for microalbumin. Incipient diabetic nephropathy is suspected when microalbuminuria is detected in two of three samples collected over a six-month period in patients in whom other causes of an increased urinary album excretion have been excluded.

Diagnosis of microalbuminuria is established if 2 of the 3

measurements are abnormal.

According to the Principles of Care and Guidelines for the Clinical Management of Diabetes Mellitus a test for microalbuminuria is to be performed:

- at diagnosis and then every 12 months for patients with Type 2 diabetes,
- 5 years post diagnosis and then every 12 months for patients with Type 1 diabetes,
- if microalbuminuria is present, perform up to two additional measurements in the next 6 weeks.

Microalbumin level—milligrams per 24 hour (measured)

Identifying and definitional attributes

Metadata item type: Data Element

Technical name: Person – microalbumin level (measured), total milligrams per

24 hour N[NNN].N

METeOR identifier: 270337

Registration status: NHIG, Standard 01/03/2005

Definition: A person's microalbumin level measured in milligrams per 24

hours.

Data element concept attributes

Data element concept: Person—microalbumin level

Definition: A person's microalbumin level in a spot test, 24 hour or timed

collection

Context: Public health, health care and clinical settings.

Object class: Person

Property: Microalbumin level

Value domain attributes

Representational attributes

Representation class: Total
Data type: Number
Format: N[NNN].N

Maximum character length: 5

Supplementary values: Value Meaning

9999.9 Not stated/inadequately described

Unit of measure: Milligram per 24-hour period (mg/24h)

Unit of measure precision: 1

Data element attributes

Collection and usage attributes

Collection methods: Measurement of microalbumin levels should be carried out by

laboratories, or practices, which have been accredited to perform these tests by the National Association of Testing

Authority.

Microalbumin is not detected by reagent strips for urinary

proteins, and requires immunoassay.

As urinary albumin varies with posture and exercise it is important to collect the urine under very standard conditions; short-term (2 hours) during rest, overnight (approximately 8 hours) or an early morning sample. For screening purposes an

early morning urine specimen is adequate.

Test for albuminuria by measuring microalbumin in timed or

first morning urine sample.

The results considered elevated are

- spot urine 30 to 300mg/L; or
- timed urine (24 hr collection) 20 to 200 ug/min.

Source and reference attributes

Submitting organisation: National Diabetes Data Working Group

Origin: National Diabetes Outcomes Quality Review Initiative

(NDOQRIN) data dictionary

Relational attributes

Related metadata references: Supersedes Microalbumin/protein - measured, version 1, DE,

NHDD, NHIMG, Superseded 01/03/2005

Supersedes Microalbumin - units, version 1, DE, NHDD,

NHIMG, Superseded 01/03/2005

See also Laboratory standard—upper limit of normal range for microalbumin, total milligrams per 24 hour N[NN].N NHIG,

Standard 01/03/2005

Implementation in Data Set Specifications:

Diabetes (clinical) DSS NHIG, Superseded 21/09/2005

Information specific to this data set:

A small amount of protein (albumin) in the urine (microalbuminuria) is an early sign of kidney damage. Microalbuminuria is a strong predictor of macrovascular disease and diabetic nephropathy. Incipient diabetic nephropathy can be detected by urine testing for microalbumin. Incipient diabetic nephropathy is suspected when microalbuminuria is detected in two of three samples collected over a six-month period in patients in whom other causes of an increased urinary album excretion have been excluded.

Diagnosis of microalbuminuria is established if 2 of the 3 measurements are abnormal.

According to the Principles of Care and Guidelines for the Clinical Management of Diabetes Mellitus a test for microalbuminuria is to be performed:

- at diagnosis and then every 12 months for patients with Type 2 diabetes,
- 5 years post diagnosis and then every 12 months for patients with Type 1 diabetes,
- if microalbuminuria is present, perform up to two additional measurements in the next 6 weeks.

Diabetes (clinical) DSS NHIG, Standard 21/09/2005

Information specific to this data set:

A small amount of protein (albumin) in the urine (microalbuminuria) is an early sign of kidney damage. Microalbuminuria is a strong predictor of macrovascular disease and diabetic nephropathy. Incipient diabetic nephropathy can be detected by urine testing for microalbumin. Incipient diabetic nephropathy is suspected when microalbuminuria is detected in two of three samples collected over a six-month period in patients in whom other causes of an increased urinary album excretion have been excluded.

Diagnosis of microalbuminuria is established if 2 of the 3

measurements are abnormal.

According to the Principles of Care and Guidelines for the Clinical Management of Diabetes Mellitus a test for microalbuminuria is to be performed:

- at diagnosis and then every 12 months for patients with Type 2 diabetes,
- 5 years post diagnosis and then every 12 months for patients with Type 1 diabetes,
- if microalbuminuria is present, perform up to two additional measurements in the next 6 weeks.

Microalbumin level—milligrams per litre (measured)

Identifying and definitional attributes

Metadata item type: Data Element

Technical name: Person – microalbumin level (measured), total milligrams per

litre N[NNN].N

METeOR identifier: 270335

Registration status: NHIG, Standard 01/03/2005

Definition: A person's microalbumin level measured in milligrams per litre

(mg/L).

Data element concept attributes

Data element concept: Person—microalbumin level

Definition: A person's microalbumin level in a spot test, 24 hour or timed

collection

Context: Public health, health care and clinical settings.

Object class: Person

Property: Microalbumin level

Value domain attributes

Representational attributes

Representation class: Total
Data type: Number
Format: N[NNN].N

Maximum character length: 5

Supplementary values: Value Meaning

9999.9 Not stated/inadequately described

Unit of measure: Milligram per litre (mg/L)

Unit of measure precision: 1

Data element attributes

Collection and usage attributes

Collection methods: Measurement of microalbumin levels should be carried out by

laboratories, or practices, which have been accredited to perform these tests by the National Association of Testing

Authority.

Microalbumin is not detected by reagent strips for urinary

proteins, and requires immunoassay.

As urinary albumin varies with posture and exercise it is important to collect the urine under very standard conditions; short-term (2 hours) during rest, overnight (approximately 8 hours) or an early morning sample. For screening purposes an

early morning urine specimen is adequate.

Test for albuminuria by measuring microalbumin in timed or

first morning urine sample.

The results considered elevated are:

- spot urine 30 to 300mg/L; or
- timed urine (24 hr collection) 20 to 200 ug/min.

Source and reference attributes

Submitting organisation: National Diabetes Data Working Group

Origin: National Diabetes Outcomes Quality Review Initiative

(NDOQRIN) data dictionary

Relational attributes

Related metadata references: Supersedes Microalbumin/protein - measured, version 1, DE,

NHDD, NHIMG, Superseded 01/03/2005

Supersedes Microalbumin - units, version 1, DE, NHDD,

NHIMG, Superseded 01/03/2005

See also Laboratory standard – upper limit of normal range for microalbumin, total milligrams per litre N[NN].N NHIG,

Standard 01/03/2005

Implementation in Data Set Specifications:

Diabetes (clinical) DSS NHIG, Superseded 21/09/2005

Information specific to this data set:

A small amount of protein (albumin) in the urine (microalbuminuria) is an early sign of kidney damage. Microalbuminuria is a strong predictor of macrovascular disease and diabetic nephropathy. Incipient diabetic nephropathy can be detected by urine testing for microalbumin. Incipient diabetic nephropathy is suspected when microalbuminuria is detected in two of three samples collected over a six-month period in patients in whom other causes of an increased urinary album excretion have been excluded.

Diagnosis of microalbuminuria is established if 2 of the 3 measurements are abnormal.

According to the Principles of Care and Guidelines for the Clinical Management of Diabetes Mellitus a test for microalbuminuria is to be performed:

- at diagnosis and then every 12 months for patients with Type 2 diabetes,
- 5 years post diagnosis and then every 12 months for patients with Type 1 diabetes,
- if microalbuminuria is present, perform up to two additional measurements in the next 6 weeks.

Diabetes (clinical) DSS NHIG, Standard 21/09/2005

Information specific to this data set:

A small amount of protein (albumin) in the urine (microalbuminuria) is an early sign of kidney damage. Microalbuminuria is a strong predictor of macrovascular disease and diabetic nephropathy. Incipient diabetic nephropathy can be detected by urine testing for microalbumin. Incipient diabetic nephropathy is suspected when microalbuminuria is detected in two of three samples collected over a six-month period in patients in whom other causes of an increased urinary album excretion have been excluded.

Diagnosis of microalbuminuria is established if 2 of the 3

measurements are abnormal.

According to the Principles of Care and Guidelines for the Clinical Management of Diabetes Mellitus a test for microalbuminuria is to be performed:

- at diagnosis and then every 12 months for patients with Type 2 diabetes,
- 5 years post diagnosis and then every 12 months for patients with Type 1 diabetes,
- if microalbuminuria is present, perform up to two additional measurements in the next 6 weeks.

Microalbumin level—upper limit of normal range (albumin/creatinine ratio)

Identifying and definitional attributes

Metadata item type: Data Element

Technical name: Laboratory standard – upper limit of normal range for

microalbumin, albumin/creatinine ratio N[NN].N

Synonymous names: Albumin/creatinine ratio

METeOR identifier: 270344

Registration status: NHIG, Standard 01/03/2005

Definition: The laboratory standard for the value of microalbumin

measured as an albumin/creatinine ratio that is the upper

boundary of the normal reference range.

Data element concept attributes

Data element concept: Laboratory standard – upper limit of normal range for

microalbumin

Definition: Laboratory standard for the value of microalbumin that is the

upper boundary of the normal reference range.

Context: Public health, health care and clinical settings.

Object class: Laboratory standard

Property: Upper limit of normal range for microalbumin

Value domain attributes

Representational attributes

Representation class:RatioData type:NumberFormat:N[NN].N

Maximum character length: 4

Supplementary values: Value Meaning

999.9 Not stated/inadequately described

Unit of measure: Milligram per millimole (mg/mmol)

Unit of measure precision: 1

Data element attributes

Collection and usage attributes

Guide for use: Record the upper limit of the microalbumin normal reference

range for the laboratory.

Collection methods: Microalbumin is not detected by reagent strips for urinary

proteins, and requires immunoassay.

Measurement of microalbumin levels should be carried out by laboratories, or practices, which have been accredited to perform these tests by the National Association of Testing

Authority.

As urinary albumin varies with posture and exercise it is

important to collect the urine under very standard conditions; short-term (2 hours) during rest, overnight (approximately 8 hours) or an early morning sample. For screening purposes an early morning urine specimen is adequate and if the albumin/creatinine ratio is found to be greater than 3.5mg/mmol then a timed overnight sample should be obtained for estimation of the albumin excretion rate.

Source and reference attributes

Submitting organisation: National Diabetes Data Working Group

Origin: National Diabetes Outcomes Quality Review Initiative

(NDOQRIN) data dictionary.

Relational attributes

Related metadata references: Supersedes Microalbumin - upper limit of normal range,

version 1, DE, NHDD, NHIMG, Superseded 01/03/2005 Supersedes Microalbumin - units, version 1, DE, NHDD,

NHIMG, Superseded 01/03/2005

See also Person – microalbumin level (measured), albumin/creatinine ratio N[NN].N NHIG, Standard

01/03/2005

Implementation in Data Set Specifications:

Diabetes (clinical) DSS NHIG, Superseded 21/09/2005

Information specific to this data set:

Microalbuminuria is a strong predictor of macrovascular disease and diabetic nephropathy. Incipient diabetic nephropathy can be detected by urine testing for microalbumin. Incipient diabetic nephropathy is suspected when microalbuminuria is detected in 2 of 3 samples collected over a 6-month period in patients in whom other causes of an increased urinary albumin excretion have been excluded.

Diagnosis of microalbuminuria is established if 2 of the 3 measurements are abnormal. A small amount of protein (albumin) in the urine (microalbuminuria) is an early sign of kidney damage.

If microalbuminuria is present:

- review diabetes control and improve if necessary
- consider treatment with Angiotensin-converting enzyme (ACE) inhibitor
- consider referral to a physician experienced in the care of diabetic renal disease

If macroalbuminuria is present:

- quantitate albuminuria by measuring 24-hour urinary protein.
- refer to a physician experienced in the care of diabetic renal disease.

Diabetes (clinical) DSS NHIG, Standard 21/09/2005

Information specific to this data set:

Microalbuminuria is a strong predictor of macrovascular disease and diabetic nephropathy. Incipient diabetic nephropathy can be detected by urine testing for microalbumin. Incipient diabetic nephropathy is suspected when microalbuminuria is detected in 2 of 3 samples collected over a 6-month period in patients in whom other causes of an increased urinary albumin excretion have been excluded.

Diagnosis of microalbuminuria is established if 2 of the 3 measurements are abnormal. A small amount of protein (albumin) in the urine (microalbuminuria) is an early sign of kidney damage.

If microalbuminuria is present:

- review diabetes control and improve if necessary
- consider treatment with Angiotensin-converting enzyme (ACE) inhibitor
- consider referral to a physician experienced in the care of diabetic renal disease

If macroalbuminuria is present:

- quantify albuminuria by measuring 24-hour urinary protein.
- refer to a physician experienced in the care of diabetic renal disease.

Microalbumin level—upper limit of normal range (micrograms per minute)

Identifying and definitional attributes

Metadata item type: Data Element

Technical name: Laboratory standard – upper limit of normal range for

microalbumin, total micrograms per minute N[NN].N

METeOR identifier: 270341

Registration status: NHIG, Standard 01/03/2005

Definition: The laboratory standard for the value of microalbumin

measured in micrograms per minute (µg/min), that is the

upper boundary of the normal reference range.

Data element concept attributes

Data element concept: Laboratory standard – upper limit of normal range for

microalbumin

Definition: Laboratory standard for the value of microalbumin that is the

upper boundary of the normal reference range.

Context: Public health, health care and clinical settings.

Object class: Laboratory standard

Property: Upper limit of normal range for microalbumin

Value domain attributes

Representational attributes

Representation class:TotalData type:NumberFormat:N[NN].N

Maximum character length: 4

Supplementary values: Value Meaning

999.9 Not stated/inadequately described

Unit of measure: Microgram per minute (µg/min)

Unit of measure precision: 1

Data element attributes

Collection and usage attributes

Guide for use: Record the upper limit of the microalbumin normal reference

range for the laboratory.

Collection methods: Microalbumin is not detected by reagent strips for urinary

proteins, and requires immunoassay.

Measurement of microalbumin levels should be carried out by laboratories, or practices, which have been accredited to perform these tests by the National Association of Testing

Authority.

As urinary albumin varies with posture and exercise it is important to collect the urine under very standard conditions; short-term (2 hours) during rest, overnight (approximately 8

hours) or an early morning sample. For screening purposes an early morning urine specimen is adequate.

Source and reference attributes

Submitting organisation: National Diabetes Data Working Group

Origin: National Diabetes Outcomes Quality Review Initiative

(NDOQRIN) data dictionary

Relational attributes

Related metadata references: Supersedes Microalbumin - upper limit of normal range,

version 1, DE, NHDD, NHIMG, Superseded 01/03/2005 Supersedes Microalbumin - units, version 1, DE, NHDD,

NHIMG, Superseded 01/03/2005

Implementation in Data Set Specifications:

Diabetes (clinical) DSS NHIG, Superseded 21/09/2005

Information specific to this data set:

Microalbuminuria is a strong predictor of macrovascular disease and diabetic nephropathy. Incipient diabetic nephropathy can be detected by urine testing for microalbumin. Incipient diabetic nephropathy is suspected when microalbuminuria is detected in 2 of 3 samples collected over a 6-month period in patients in whom other causes of an increased urinary albumin excretion have been excluded.

Diagnosis of microalbuminuria is established if 2 of the 3 measurements are abnormal. A small amount of protein (albumin) in the urine (microalbuminuria) is an early sign of kidney damage.

If microalbuminuria is present:

- review diabetes control and improve if necessary
- consider treatment with Angiotensin-converting enzyme (ACE) inhibitor
- consider referral to a physician experienced in the care of diabetic renal disease

If macroalbuminuria is present:

- quantitate albuminuria by measuring 24-hour urinary protein.
- refer to a physician experienced in the care of diabetic renal disease.

Diabetes (clinical) DSS NHIG, Standard 21/09/2005

Information specific to this data set:

Microalbuminuria is a strong predictor of macrovascular disease and diabetic nephropathy. Incipient diabetic nephropathy can be detected by urine testing for microalbumin. Incipient diabetic nephropathy is suspected when microalbuminuria is detected in 2 of 3 samples collected over a 6-month period in patients in whom other causes of an increased urinary albumin excretion have been excluded.

Diagnosis of microalbuminuria is established if 2 of the 3 measurements are abnormal. A small amount of protein (albumin) in the urine (microalbuminuria) is an early sign of kidney damage.

If microalbuminuria is present:

- review diabetes control and improve if necessary
- consider treatment with Angiotensin-converting enzyme (ACE) inhibitor
- consider referral to a physician experienced in the care of diabetic renal disease

If macroalbuminuria is present:

- quantify albuminuria by measuring 24-hour urinary protein.
- refer to a physician experienced in the care of diabetic renal disease.

Microalbumin level—upper limit of normal range (milligrams per 24 hour)

Identifying and definitional attributes

Metadata item type: Data Element

Technical name: Laboratory standard – upper limit of normal range for

microalbumin, total milligrams per 24 hour N[NN].N

METeOR identifier: 270343

Registration status: NHIG, Standard 01/03/2005

Definition: The laboratory standard for the value of microalbumin

measured in milligrams per 24 hour, that is the upper boundary

of the normal reference range.

Data element concept attributes

Data element concept: Laboratory standard – upper limit of normal range for

microalbumin

Definition: Laboratory standard for the value of microalbumin that is the

upper boundary of the normal reference range.

Context: Public health, health care and clinical settings.

Object class: Laboratory standard

Property: Upper limit of normal range for microalbumin

Value domain attributes

Representational attributes

Representation class:TotalData type:NumberFormat:N[NN].N

Maximum character length: 4

Supplementary values: Value Meaning

999.9 Not stated/inadequately described

Unit of measure: Milligram per 24-hour period (mg/24h)

Unit of measure precision: 1

Data element attributes

Collection and usage attributes

Guide for use: Record the upper limit of the microalbumin normal reference

range for the laboratory.

Collection methods: Microalbumin is not detected by reagent strips for urinary

proteins, and requires immunoassay.

Measurement of microalbumin levels should be carried out by laboratories, or practices, which have been accredited to perform these tests by the National Association of Testing

Authority.

As urinary albumin varies with posture and exercise it is important to collect the urine under very standard conditions; short-term (2 hours) during rest, overnight (approximately 8

hours) or an early morning sample. For screening purposes an early morning urine specimen is adequate.

Source and reference attributes

Submitting organisation: National Diabetes Data Working Group

Origin: National Diabetes Outcomes Quality Review Initiative

(NDOQRIN) data dictionary.

Relational attributes

Related metadata references: Supersedes Microalbumin - units, version 1, DE, NHDD,

NHIMG, Superseded 01/03/2005

Supersedes Microalbumin - upper limit of normal range, version 1, DE, NHDD, NHIMG, Superseded 01/03/2005

Implementation in Data Set Diabetes (clinical) DSS NHIG, Superseded 21/09/2005 Specifications:

Information specific to this data set:

Microalbuminuria is a strong predictor of macrovascular disease and diabetic nephropathy. Incipient diabetic nephropathy can be detected by urine testing for microalbumin. Incipient diabetic nephropathy is suspected when microalbuminuria is detected in 2 of 3 samples collected over a 6-month period in patients in whom other causes of an increased urinary albumin excretion have been excluded.

Diagnosis of microalbuminuria is established if 2 of the 3 measurements are abnormal. A small amount of protein (albumin) in the urine (microalbuminuria) is an early sign of kidney damage.

If microalbuminuria is present:

- review diabetes control and improve if necessary
- consider treatment with Angiotensin-converting enzyme (ACE) inhibitor
- consider referral to a physician experienced in the care of diabetic renal disease

If macroalbuminuria is present:

- quantitate albuminuria by measuring 24-hour urinary protein.
- refer to a physician experienced in the care of diabetic renal disease.

Diabetes (clinical) DSS NHIG, Standard 21/09/2005

Information specific to this data set:

Microalbuminuria is a strong predictor of macrovascular disease and diabetic nephropathy. Incipient diabetic nephropathy can be detected by urine testing for microalbumin. Incipient diabetic nephropathy is suspected when microalbuminuria is detected in 2 of 3 samples collected over a 6-month period in patients in whom other causes of an increased urinary albumin excretion have been excluded.

Diagnosis of microalbuminuria is established if 2 of the 3 measurements are abnormal. A small amount of protein (albumin) in the urine (microalbuminuria) is an early sign of kidney damage.

If microalbuminuria is present:

- review diabetes control and improve if necessary
- consider treatment with Angiotensin-converting enzyme (ACE) inhibitor
- consider referral to a physician experienced in the care of diabetic renal disease

If macroalbuminuria is present:

- quantify albuminuria by measuring 24-hour urinary protein.
- refer to a physician experienced in the care of diabetic renal disease.

Microalbumin level—upper limit of normal range (milligrams per litre)

Identifying and definitional attributes

Metadata item type: Data Element

Technical name: Laboratory standard – upper limit of normal range for

microalbumin, total milligrams per litre N[NN].N

METeOR identifier: 270334

Registration status: NHIG, Standard 01/03/2005

Definition: The laboratory standard for the value of microalbumin

measured in milligrams per litre (mg/L), that is the upper

boundary of the normal reference range.

Data element concept attributes

Data element concept: Laboratory standard – upper limit of normal range for

microalbumin

Definition: Laboratory standard for the value of microalbumin that is the

upper boundary of the normal reference range.

Context: Public health, health care and clinical settings.

Object class: Laboratory standard

Property: Upper limit of normal range for microalbumin

Value domain attributes

Representational attributes

Representation class:TotalData type:NumberFormat:N[NN].N

Maximum character length: 4

Supplementary values: Value Meaning

999.9 Not stated/inadequately described

Unit of measure: Milligram per litre (mg/L)

Unit of measure precision: 1

Data element attributes

Collection and usage attributes

Guide for use: Record the upper limit of the microalbumin normal reference

range for the laboratory.

Collection methods: Microalbumin is not detected by reagent strips for urinary

proteins, and requires immunoassay.

Measurement of microalbumin levels should be carried out by laboratories, or practices, which have been accredited to perform these tests by the National Association of Testing

Authority.

As urinary albumin varies with posture and exercise it is important to collect the urine under very standard conditions; short-term (2 hours) during rest, overnight (approximately 8

hours) or an early morning sample. For screening purposes an early morning urine specimen is adequate.

Source and reference attributes

Submitting organisation: National Diabetes Data Working Group

Origin: National Diabetes Outcomes Quality Review Initiative

(NDOQRIN) data dictionary.

Relational attributes

Related metadata references: Supersedes Microalbumin - units, version 1, DE, NHDD,

NHIMG, Superseded 01/03/2005

Supersedes Microalbumin - upper limit of normal range, version 1, DE, NHDD, NHIMG, Superseded 01/03/2005

Implementation in Data Set Specifications:

Diabetes (clinical) DSS NHIG, Superseded 21/09/2005

Information specific to this data set:

Microalbuminuria is a strong predictor of macrovascular disease and diabetic nephropathy. Incipient diabetic nephropathy can be detected by urine testing for microalbumin. Incipient diabetic nephropathy is suspected when microalbuminuria is detected in 2 of 3 samples collected over a 6-month period in patients in whom other causes of an increased urinary albumin excretion have been excluded.

Diagnosis of microalbuminuria is established if 2 of the 3 measurements are abnormal. A small amount of protein (albumin) in the urine (microalbuminuria) is an early sign of kidney damage.

If microalbuminuria is present:

- review diabetes control and improve if necessary
- consider treatment with Angiotensin-converting enzyme (ACE) inhibitor
- consider referral to a physician experienced in the care of diabetic renal disease

If macroalbuminuria is present:

- quantitate albuminuria by measuring 24-hour urinary protein.
- refer to a physician experienced in the care of diabetic renal disease.

Diabetes (clinical) DSS NHIG, Standard 21/09/2005

Information specific to this data set:

Microalbuminuria is a strong predictor of macrovascular disease and diabetic nephropathy. Incipient diabetic nephropathy can be detected by urine testing for microalbumin. Incipient diabetic nephropathy is suspected when microalbuminuria is detected in 2 of 3 samples collected over a 6-month period in patients in whom other causes of an increased urinary albumin excretion have been excluded.

Diagnosis of microalbuminuria is established if 2 of the 3 measurements are abnormal. A small amount of protein (albumin) in the urine (microalbuminuria) is an early sign of kidney damage.

If microalbuminuria is present:

- review diabetes control and improve if necessary
- consider treatment with Angiotensin-converting enzyme (ACE) inhibitor
- consider referral to a physician experienced in the care of diabetic renal disease

If macroalbuminuria is present:

- quantify albuminuria by measuring 24-hour urinary protein.
- refer to a physician experienced in the care of diabetic renal disease.

Minutes of operating theatre time

Identifying and definitional attributes

Metadata item type: Data Element

Technical name: Admitted patient hospital stay – operating theatre time, total

minutes NNNN

METeOR identifier: 270350

Registration status: NHIG, Standard 01/03/2005

Definition: Total time, in minutes, spent by a patient in operating theatres

during current episode of hospitalisation.

Data element concept attributes

Data element concept: Admitted patient hospital stay – operating theatre time

Definition: Total time spent by a patient in operating theatres during

current episode of hospitalisation.

Context: Admitted patient care

Object class: Admitted patient hospital stay

Property: Operating theatre time

Value domain attributes

Representational attributes

Representation class: Total
Data type: Number
Format: NNNN

Maximum character length: 4

Unit of measure: Minute (m)

Collection and usage attributes

Collection methods: Right justified, zero filled.

Data element attributes

Collection and usage attributes

Comments: This metadata item was recommended for inclusion in the

National Health Data Dictionary by Hindle (1988a, 1988b) to assist with diagnosis related group costing studies in Australia. This metadata item has not been accepted for inclusion in the National Minimum Data Set (NMDS) - Admitted patient care.

Source and reference attributes

Origin: Health Data Standards Committee

Relational attributes

Related metadata references: Supersedes Minutes of operating theatre time, version 1,

Derived DE, NHDD, NHIMG, Superseded 01/03/2005

Mode of admission

Identifying and definitional attributes

Metadata item type: Data Element

Technical name: Episode of admitted patient care—admission mode, code N

METeOR identifier: 269976

Registration status: NHIG, Standard 01/03/2005

Definition: The mechanism by which a person begins an episode of care, as

represented by a code.

Data element concept attributes

Data element concept: Episode of admitted patient care—admission mode

Definition: Describes the mechanism by which a person begins an episode

of care.

Context: To assist in analyses of intersectoral patient flow and health

care planning.

Object class: Episode of admitted patient care

Property: Admission mode

Value domain attributes

Representational attributes

Representation class: Code
Data type: Number

Format: N
Maximum character length: 1

Permissible values: Value Meaning

1 Admitted patient transferred from another

hospital

2 Statistical admission - episode type change

3 Other

Collection and usage attributes

Guide for use: CODE 2 Statistical admission - episode type change

Use this code where a new episode of care is commenced

within the same hospital stay.

CODE 3 Other

Use this code for all planned admissions and unplanned admissions (except transfers into the hospital from another

hospital).

Data element attributes

Source and reference attributes

Origin: National Health Data Committee

Relational attributes

Related metadata references:

Implementation in Data Set Specifications:

Supersedes Mode of admission, version 4, DE, NHDD, NHIMG, Superseded 01/03/2005

Admitted patient care NMDS NHIG, Superseded 07/12/2005

Implementation start date: 01/07/2005 *Implementation end date:* 30/06/2006

Admitted patient care NMDS 2006-2007 NHIG, Superseded 29/11/2006

Implementation start date: 01/07/2006 *Implementation end date:* 30/06/2007

Admitted patient care NMDS 2007-2008 NHIG, Standard 29/11/2006

Implementation start date: 01/07/2007

Admitted patient palliative care NMDS NHIG, Superseded 07/12/2005

Implementation start date: 01/07/2005 *Implementation end date:* 30/06/2006

Admitted patient palliative care NMDS 2006-2007 NHIG, Superseded 23/10/2006

Implementation start date: 01/07/2006 *Implementation end date:* 30/06/2007

Admitted patient palliative care NMDS 2007-08 NHIG, Standard 23/10/2006

Implementation start date: 01/07/2007

Mode of separation

Identifying and definitional attributes

Metadata item type: Data Element

Technical name: Episode of admitted patient care – separation mode, code N

METeOR identifier: 270094

Registration status: NHIG, Standard 01/03/2005

Definition: Status at separation of person (discharge/transfer/death) and

place to which person is released, as represented by a code.

Data element concept attributes

Data element concept: Episode of admitted patient care—separation mode

Definition: Status at **separation** of person (discharge/transfer/death) and

place to which person is released (where applicable).

Context: Required for outcome analyses, for analyses of intersectoral

patient flows and to assist in the continuity of care and classification of episodes into diagnosis related groups.

Object class: Episode of admitted patient care

Property: Separation mode

Value domain attributes

Representational attributes

Representation class: Code
Data type: Number

Format: N
Maximum character length: 1

Permissible values: Value Meaning

1 Discharge/transfer to (an)other acute hospital

2 Discharge/transfer to a residential aged care

service, unless this is the usual place of

residence

3 Discharge/transfer to (an)other psychiatric

hospital

4 Discharge/transfer to other health care

accommodation (includes mothercraft

hospitals)

5 Statistical discharge - type change

6 Left against medical advice/discharge at own

risk

7 Statistical discharge from leave

8 Died

9 Other (includes discharge to usual residence,

own accommodation/welfare institution (includes prisons, hostels and group homes providing primarily welfare services))

Collection and usage attributes

Guide for use:

CODE 4 Discharge/transfer to other health care accommodation (includes mothercraft hospitals)

In jurisdictions where mothercraft facilities are considered to be acute hospitals, patients separated to a mothercraft facility should have a mode of separation of Code 1. If the residential aged care service is the patient's place of usual residence then they should have a mode of separation of Code 9.

Data element attributes

Source and reference attributes

Origin: National Health Data Committee

Relational attributes

Related metadata references: Supersedes Mode of separation, version 3, DE, NHDD,

NHIMG, Superseded 01/03/2005

Is used in the formation of Episode of admitted patient care—major diagnostic category, code (AR-DRG v5.1) NN NHIG,

Standard 01/03/2005

Is used in the formation of Episode of admitted patient care—diagnosis related group, code (AR-DRG v5.1) ANNA NHIG,

Standard 01/03/2005

Implementation in Data Set Specifications:

Acute coronary syndrome (clinical) DSS NHIG, Standard

07/12/2005

Implementation start date: 07/12/2005

Acute coronary syndrome (clinical) DSS NHIG, Superseded 07/12/2005

Admitted patient care NMDS NHIG, Superseded 07/12/2005

Implementation start date: 01/07/2005 *Implementation end date:* 30/06/2006

Admitted patient care NMDS 2006-2007 NHIG, Superseded 29/11/2006

Implementation start date: 01/07/2006 *Implementation end date:* 30/06/2007

Admitted patient care NMDS 2007-2008 NHIG, Standard 29/11/2006

Implementation start date: 01/07/2007

Admitted patient mental health care NMDS NHIG, Superseded 07/12/2005

Implementation start date: 01/07/2005 *Implementation end date:* 30/06/2006

Admitted patient mental health care NMDS NHIG, Superseded 23/10/2006

Implementation start date: 01/07/2006 *Implementation end date:* 30/06/2007

Admitted patient mental health care NMDS 2007-2008 NHIG, Standard 23/10/2006

Implementation start date: 01/07/2007

Admitted patient palliative care NMDS NHIG, Superseded 07/12/2005

Implementation start date: 01/07/2005 Implementation end date: 30/06/2006

Admitted patient palliative care NMDS 2006-2007 NHIG, Superseded 23/10/2006

Implementation start date: 01/07/2006 Implementation end date: 30/06/2007

Admitted patient palliative care NMDS 2007-08 NHIG, Standard 23/10/2006

Implementation start date: 01/07/2007

Morphology of cancer

Identifying and definitional attributes

Metadata item type: Data Element

Technical name: Person with cancer – morphology of cancer, code (ICDO-3)

NNNN/N

METeOR identifier: 270179

Registration status: NHIG, Standard 01/03/2005

Definition: The histological classification of the cancer tissue

(histopathological type) and a description of the course of development that a tumour is likely to take: benign or malignant (behaviour), as represented by a code.

Data element concept attributes

Data element concept: Person with cancer — morphology of cancer

Definition: The morphology of a cancer refers to the histological

classification of the cancer tissue (histopathological type) and a description of the course of development that a tumour is likely to take: benign or malignant (behaviour). The designation is based on a microscopic diagnosis of morphology by the pathologist (Esteban, Whelan, Laudico & Parkin 1995).

Object class: Person with cancer
Property: Morphology of cancer

Value domain attributes

Representational attributes

Classification scheme: International Classification of Diseases for Oncology 3rd edition

Representation class: Code
Data type: Number
Format: NNNN/N

Maximum character length: 5

Collection and usage attributes

Guide for use: ICDO morphology describes histology and behaviour as

separate variables, recognising that there are a large number of

possible combinations.

In ICDO, morphology is a 4-digit number ranging from 8000 to 9989, and behaviour is a single digit which can be 0, 1, 2, 3, 6 or

9

Record morphology codes in accordance with ICDO coding standards. Use the 5th-digit to record behaviour. The 5th-digit behaviour code numbers used in ICDO are listed below:

0 Benign

1 Uncertain whether benign or malignant

borderline malignancy

low malignant potential

2 Carcinoma in situ

intraepithelial

- non-infiltrating
- non-invasive

3 Malignant, primary site

- 6 Malignant, metastatic sitemalignant, secondary site
- 9 Malignant, uncertain whether primary or metastatic site

Source and reference attributes

Origin: International Classification of Diseases for Oncology, Third

Edition (ICDO-3)

Data element attributes

Collection and usage attributes

Collection methods: Cancer registry use:

In cancer registries morphology information should be obtained from a pathology report or pathology system, and recorded with/on the patient's medical record and/or the hospital's patient administration system. Additional information may also be sought from the patient's attending clinician or medical

practitioner.

Hospital morbidity use:

In hospitals, the morphology code is modified for use with ICD-10-AM. The morphology code consists of histologic type (4 digits) and behaviour code (1 digit) ranging from 8000/0 to 9989/9. The '/' between the fourth and fifth digits is not

supplied.

Source and reference attributes

Origin: World Health Organization

New South Wales Health Department State and Territory Cancer Registries

Reference documents: New South Wales Inpatient Statistics Collection Manual,

2000/2001

Esteban D, Whelan S, Laudico A and Parkin DM editors. International Agency for Research on Cancer World Health Organization and International Association of Cancer Registries: Manual for cancer registry personnel. IARC

Technical Report No 10. Lyon: IARC,1995

Relational attributes

Related metadata references: Supersedes Morphology of cancer, version 1, DE, NHDD,

NHIMG, Superseded 01/03/2005

Implementation in Data Set

Specifications:

Cancer (clinical) DSS NHIG, Standard 07/12/2005

Information specific to this data set:

This information is collected for the purpose of:

- classifying tumours into clinically relevant groupings on the basis of both their morphology (cell type) and their degree of invasion or malignancy as indicated by the behaviour code component (the last digit of the morphology code);
- monitoring the number of new cases of cancer for

planning treatment services.

Cancer (clinical) DSS NHIG, Superseded 07/12/2005

Information specific to this data set:

This information is collected for the purpose of:

- classifying tumours into clinically relevant groupings on the basis of both their morphology (cell type) and their degree of invasion or malignancy as indicated by the behaviour code component (the last digit of the morphology code);
- monitoring the number of new cases of cancer for planning treatment services.

Most valid basis of diagnosis of cancer

Identifying and definitional attributes

Metadata item type: Data Element

Technical name: Person with cancer – most valid basis of diagnosis of a cancer,

code N

METeOR identifier: 270181

Registration status: NHIG, Standard 01/03/2005

Definition: The most valid basis of diagnosis of cancer, as represented by a

code.

Data element concept attributes

Data element concept: Person with cancer — most valid basis of diagnosis of a cancer

Definition: The basis of diagnosis of a cancer is the microscopic or non-

microscopic or death certificate source of the diagnosis. The most valid basis of diagnosis is that accepted by the cancer registry as the most reliable diagnostic source of the death certificate, non-microscopic, and microscopic sources available.

Object class: Person with cancer

Property: Most valid basis of diagnosis of a cancer

Value domain attributes

Representational attributes

Representation class: Code

Data type: Number

Format: N
Maximum character length: 1

Permissible values: Value Meaning

0 Death certificate only: Information provided is

from a death certificate

1 Clinical: Diagnosis made before death, but

without any of the following (codes 2-7)

2 Clinical investigation: All diagnostic

techniques, including x-ray, endoscopy, imaging, ultrasound, exploratory surgery (e.g. laparotomy), and autopsy, without a tissue

diagnosis

4 Specific tumour markers: Including biochemical

and/or immunological markers that are specific

for a tumour site

5 Cytology: Examination of cells from a primary

or secondary site, including fluids aspirated by

endoscopy or needle; also includes the

microscopic examination of peripheral blood

and bone marrow aspirates

6 Histology of metastasis: Histological

examination of tissue from a metastasis,

including autopsy specimens

7 Histology of a primary tumour: Histological examination of tissue from primary tumour, however obtained, including all cutting techniques and bone marrow biopsies; also

techniques and bone marrow biopsies; also includes autopsy specimens of primary tumour

8 Histology: either unknown whether of primary

or metastatic site, or not otherwise specified

Supplementary values: 9 Unknown.

Collection and usage attributes

Guide for use: CODES 1 - 4

Non-microscopic. CODES 5 - 8 Microscopic. CODE 9 Other.

Comments: In a hospital setting this metadata item should be collected on

the most valid basis of diagnosis at this admission. If more than one diagnosis technique is used during an admission, select the

higher code from 1 to 8.

Data element attributes

Collection and usage attributes

Guide for use:

The most valid basis of diagnosis may be the initial histological examination of the primary site, or it may be the post-mortem examination (sometimes corrected even at this point when histological results become available). In a cancer registry setting, this metadata item should be revised if later information allows its upgrading.

When considering the most valid basis of diagnosis, the minimum requirement of a cancer registry is differentiation between neoplasms that are verified microscopically and those that are not. To exclude the latter group means losing valuable information; the making of a morphological (histological) diagnosis is dependent upon a variety of factors, such as age, accessibility of the tumour, availability of medical services, and, last but not least, upon the beliefs of the patient.

A biopsy of the primary tumour should be distinguished from a biopsy of a metastasis, e.g., at laparotomy; a biopsy of cancer of the head of the pancreas versus a biopsy of a metastasis in the mesentery. However, when insufficient information is available, Code 8 should be used for any histological diagnosis. Cytological and histological diagnoses should be distinguished.

Morphological confirmation of the clinical diagnosis of malignancy depends on the successful removal of a piece of tissue that is cancerous. Especially when using endoscopic procedures (bronchoscopy, gastroscopy, laparoscopy, etc.), the clinician may miss the tumour with the biopsy forceps. These cases must be registered on the basis of endoscopic diagnosis and not excluded through lack of a morphological diagnosis.

Care must be taken in the interpretation and subsequent coding of autopsy findings, which may vary as follows:

a) the post-mortem report includes the post-mortem

histological diagnosis (in which case, one of the Histology codes should be recorded instead);

- b) the autopsy is macroscopic only, histological investigations having been carried out only during life (in which case, one of the Histology codes should be recorded instead);
- c) the autopsy findings are not supported by any histological diagnosis.

Source and reference attributes

Origin: International Agency for Research on Cancer

International Association of Cancer Registries

Relational attributes

Related metadata references: Supersedes Most valid basis of diagnosis of cancer, version 1,

DE, NHDD, NHIMG, Superseded 01/03/2005

Implementation in Data Set Specifications:

Cancer (clinical) DSS NHIG, Standard 07/12/2005

Information specific to this data set:

Knowledge of the basis of a diagnosis underlying a cancer code is one of the most important aids in assessing the reliability of cancer statistics.

Cancer (clinical) DSS NHIG, Superseded 07/12/2005

Information specific to this data set:

Knowledge of the basis of a diagnosis underlying a cancer code is one of the most important aids in assessing the reliability of cancer statistics.

Mother's original family name

Identifying and definitional attributes

Metadata item type: Data Element

Technical name: Person – mother's original family name, text [X(40)]

METeOR identifier: 270262

Registration status: NHIG, Standard 01/03/2005

NCSIMG, Standard 01/03/2005

Definition: The original family name of the person's mother as reported by

the person, as represented by text.

Data element concept attributes

Data element concept: Person—mother's original family name

Definition: The original family name of the person's mother as reported by

the person.

Context: May be used to confirm the identity of a person.

Object class: Person

Property: Mother's original family name

Value domain attributes

Representational attributes

Representation class: Text

Data type: String

Format: [X(40)]

Maximum character length: 40

Data element attributes

Collection and usage attributes

Guide for use: Mixed case should be used (rather than upper case only).

Collection methods: See relevant paragraphs in the collection methods section of the

metadata item Person (name) – family name, text X[X(39)].

Source and reference attributes

Submitting organisation: Standards Australia

Origin: National Health Data Committee

National Community Services Data Committee

Standards Australia 2002. Australian Standard AS5017-2002 Health Care Client Identification. Sydney: Standards Australia

Health care client identification NHIG, Superseded 04/05/2005

Relational attributes

Related metadata references: Supersedes Mother's original family name, version 2, DE, Int.

NCSDD & NHDD, NCSIMG & NHIMG, Superseded

01/03/2005

Implementation in Data Set

Specifications:

Implementation start date: 01/01/2003

Health care client identification DSS NHIG, Standard 04/05/2005 NCSIMG, Standard 03/10/2006

Multi-disciplinary team status

Identifying and definitional attributes

Metadata item type: Data Element

Technical name: Non-admitted patient service event — multi-disciplinary team

status, code N

METeOR identifier: 270104

Registration status: NHIG, Standard 01/03/2005

Definition: Whether a non-admitted patient service event involved a multi-

disciplinary team, as represented by a code.

Data element concept attributes

Data element concept: Non-admitted patient service event — multi-disciplinary team

status

Definition: A non-admitted multi-disciplinary team patient service event is

one for which there is at most one appointment and the patient

is assessed and/or treated by more than one medical

practitioner, allied health practitioner and/or specialist nurse

practitioner.

Context: Hospital non-admitted patient care.

Object class: Non-admitted patient service event

Property: Multi-disciplinary team status

Value domain attributes

Representational attributes

Representation class: Code
Data type: Number

Format: N
Maximum character length: 1

Permissible values: Value Meaning

1 Non-admitted multi-disciplinary team patient

service event

2 Other non-admitted patient service event

Data element attributes

Relational attributes

Related metadata references: Supersedes Multi-disciplinary team status, version 1, DE,

NHDD, NHIMG, Superseded 01/03/2005

Myocardial infarction (history)

Identifying and definitional attributes

Metadata item type: Data Element

Technical name: Person – myocardial infarction (history), code N

METeOR identifier: 270285

Registration status: NHIG, Standard 01/03/2005

Definition: Whether the individual has had a myocardial infarction, as

represented by a code.

Data element concept attributes

Data element concept: Person—myocardial infarction

Definition: Whether the individual has had a myocardial infarction.

Context: Public health, health care and clinical settings.

Object class: Person

Property: Myocardial infarction

Value domain attributes

Representational attributes

Representation class: Code

Data type: Number

Format: N

Maximum character length: 1

Permissible values: Value Meaning

1 Myocardial infarction - occurred in the last 12

months

2 Myocardial infarction - occurred prior to the

last 12 months

3 Myocardial infarction - occurred both in and

prior to the last 12 months

4 No history of myocardial infarction

Supplementary values: 9 Not stated/inadequately described

Data element attributes

Collection and usage attributes

Collection methods: Ask the individual if he/she has had a myocardial infarction. If

so determine whether it was within or prior to the last 12 months (or both).Record if evidenced by ECG changes or

plasma enzyme changes.

Alternatively obtain this information from appropriate

documentation.

Source and reference attributes

Submitting organisation: National diabetes data working group

Origin: National Diabetes Outcomes Quality Review Initiative

(NDOQRIN) data dictionary.

Reference documents:

Long-term Results From the Diabetes and Insulin-Glucose Infusion in Acute Myocardial Infarction (DIGAMI) Study Circulation. 1999;99: 2626-2632.

Relational attributes

Related metadata references:

Implementation in Data Set Specifications:

Supersedes Myocardial infarction - history, version 1, DE, NHDD, NHIMG, Superseded 01/03/2005

Acute coronary syndrome (clinical) DSS NHIG, Standard 07/12/2005

Implementation start date: 07/12/2005 *Information specific to this data set:*

Myocardial infarction (MI) generally occurs as a result of a critical imbalance between coronary blood supply and myocardial demand. Decrease in coronary blood flow is usually due to a thrombotic occlusion of a coronary artery previously narrowed by atherosclerosis. MI is one of the most common diagnoses in hospitalised patients in industrialised countries.

The most widely used in the detection of MI are creatinine kinase (CK) and (CK-MB), aspartate aminotransferase (AST) and lactate dehydrogenase (LD). Characteristic ECG changes include ST elevation, diminution of the R wave and a Q wave development. A recent study on Diabetes and Insulin-Glucose Infusion in Acute Myocardial Infarction (DIGAMI study) indicated that in diabetic patients with AMI, mortality is predicted by age, previous heart failure, and severity of the glycometabolic state at admission, but not by conventional risk factors or sex (American Heart Association 1999).

Acute coronary syndrome (clinical) DSS NHIG, Superseded 07/12/2005

Information specific to this data set:

Myocardial infarction (MI) generally occurs as a result of a critical imbalance between coronary blood supply and myocardial demand. Decrease in coronary blood flow is usually due to a thrombotic occlusion of a coronary artery previously narrowed by atherosclerosis. MI is one of the most common diagnoses in hospitalised patients in industrialised countries.

The most widely used in the detection of MI are creatinine kinase (CK) and (CK-MB), aspartate aminotransferase (AST) and lactate dehydrogenase (LD). Characteristic ECG changes include ST elevation, diminution of the R wave and a Q wave development. A recent study on Diabetes and Insulin-Glucose Infusion in Acute Myocardial Infarction (DIGAMI study) indicated that in diabetic patients with AMI, mortality is predicted by age, previous heart failure, and severity of the glycometabolic state at admission, but not by conventional risk factors or sex (*American Heart Association 1999*).

Diabetes (clinical) DSS NHIG, Superseded 21/09/2005 Diabetes (clinical) DSS NHIG, Standard 21/09/2005

Name context flag

Identifying and definitional attributes

Metadata item type: Data Element

Technical name: Person (name) – name conditional use flag, code N

Synonymous names: Name conditional use flag

METeOR identifier: 287101

Registration status: NHIG, Standard 04/05/2005

NCSIMG, Standard 25/08/2005

Definition: An indicator of specific conditions that may be applied to an

individual's name, as represented by a code.

Data element concept attributes

Data element concept: Person (name) – name conditional use flag

Definition: An indicator of specific conditions that may be applied to an

individual's name.

Object class: Person

Property: Name conditional use flag

Value domain attributes

Representational attributes

Representation class: Code
Data type: Number

Format: N
Maximum character length: 1

Permissible values: Value Meaning

1 Unreliable information

2 Name not for continued use

3 Special privacy/security requirement

Data element attributes

Collection and usage attributes

Guide for use: A single Person name may have multiple Name conditional use

flags associated with it. Record as many as applicable. Code 1 - Unreliable information: should be used where it is known that the name recorded is a fictitious or partial name. These names should not be used for matching client data.

Code 2 - Name not for continued use, indicates that this name should NOT be used when referring to this person. The name is retained for identification purposes only. For Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islanders, certain tribal names may become 'not for

continued use' due to the death of a relative.

Code 3 – Special privacy/security requirements – may apply to names for which episodes are attached that should only be accessible to specified authorised persons. There must be a specific need to implement this additional security level. Local

policy should provide guidance to the use of this code.

Source and reference attributes

Submitting organisation: Standards Australia

Origin: National Health Data Committee

National Community Services Data Committee

Standards Australia 2002. Australian Standard AS5017-2002 Health Care Client Identification. Sydney: Standards Australia

Reference documents: AS4846 Health Care Provider Identification, 2004, Sydney:

Standards Australia

Relational attributes

Related metadata references: Supersedes Person (name) – name context flag, code N NHIG,

Superseded 04/05/2005, NCSIMG, Superseded 25/08/2005

Implementation in Data Set

Specifications:

Health care client identification DSS NHIG, Standard

04/05/2005

NCSIMG, Standard 03/10/2006

Health care provider identification DSS NHIG, Standard

04/05/2005

Name suffix

Identifying and definitional attributes

Metadata item type: Data Element

Technical name: Person (name) – name suffix, text [A(12)]

METeOR identifier: 287164

Registration status: NHIG, Standard 04/05/2005

NCSIMG, Standard 25/08/2005

Definition: Additional term following a person's name used to identify a

person when addressing them by name, whether by mail, by

phone, or in person, as represented by text.

Data element concept attributes

Data element concept: Person (name) – name suffix

Definition: Additional term following a person's name used to identify a

person when addressing them by name, whether by mail, by

phone, or in person.

Object class: Person
Property: Name suffix

Value domain attributes

Representational attributes

Representation class: Text
Data type: String
Format: [A(12)]
Maximum character length: 12

Collection and usage attributes

Guide for use: Valid abbreviations from the Australian Standard AS4590-1999

Interchange of client information.

Source and reference attributes

Origin: Standards Australia 1999. Australian Standard AS4590-1999

Interchange of Client Information. Sydney: Standards Australia Standards Australia 2002. Australian Standard AS5017-2002 Health Care Client Identification. Sydney: Standards Australia

Data element attributes

Collection and usage attributes

Guide for use: Mixed case should be used (rather than upper case only).

Examples of name suffixes are 'Jr' for Junior and 'MP' for

Member of Parliament.

Collection methods: A person's name may have multiple Name suffixes. For the

purpose of positive identification of a person, each Name suffix

must have an associated Name suffix sequence number

recorded.

Source and reference attributes

Submitting organisation: Standards Australia

Origin: National Health Data Committee

National Community Services Data Committee

Reference documents: AS4846 Health Care Provider Identification, 2004,

Sydney:Standards Australia

Relational attributes

Related metadata references: Supersedes Person (name) – name suffix, text [A(12)] NHIG,

Superseded 04/05/2005, NCSIMG, Superseded 25/08/2005

Implementation in Data Set

Specifications:

Health care client identification DSS NHIG, Standard

04/05/2005

NCSIMG, Standard 03/10/2006

Health care provider identification DSS NHIG, Standard

04/05/2005

Name suffix sequence number

Identifying and definitional attributes

Metadata item type: Data Element

Technical name: Person (name) – name suffix sequence number, code N

METeOR identifier: 288226

Registration status: NHIG, Standard 04/05/2005

NCSIMG, Standard 30/09/2005

Definition: The numeric order of any additional terms used at the

conclusion of a name, as represented by a code.

Data element concept attributes

Data element concept: Person (name) — name suffix sequence number

Definition: The numeric order of any additional terms used at the

conclusion of a name.

Object class: Person

Property: Name suffix sequence number

Value domain attributes

Representational attributes

Representation class: Code

Data type: Number

Format: N
Maximum character length: 1

Permissible values: Value Meaning

First name suffix
Second name suffix
Third name suffix
Fourth name suffix
Fifth name suffix
Sixth name suffix

Seventh name suffixEighth name suffix

9 Ninth and subsequent name suffix

Data element attributes

Collection and usage attributes

Collection methods: Multiple Name suffixes may be recorded. A Name suffix

sequence number must be recorded for each Name suffix. Example: For the name 'John Markham Jr MP', 'Jr' would have a name suffix sequence number of 1 and 'MP' would have a

name suffix sequence number of 2.

Source and reference attributes

Submitting organisation: Standards Australia

Origin: AS4846 Health Care Provider Identification, 2004, Sydney:

Standards Australia

Relational attributes

 $Implementation\ in\ Data\ Set$

Specifications:

Health care client identification DSS NHIG, Standard

04/05/2005

NCSIMG, Standard 03/10/2006

Health care provider identification DSS NHIG, Standard

04/05/2005

Name title

Identifying and definitional attributes

Metadata item type: Data Element

Technical name: Person (name) – name title, text [A(12)]

METeOR identifier: 287166

Registration status: NHIG, Standard 04/05/2005

NCSIMG, Standard 25/08/2005

Definition: An honorific form of address, commencing a name, used when

addressing a person by name, whether by mail, by phone, or in

person, as represented by text.

Data element concept attributes

Data element concept: Person (name) – name title

Definition: An honorific form of address, commencing a name, used when

addressing a person by name, whether by mail, by phone, or in

person.

Object class: Person
Property: Name title

Value domain attributes

Representational attributes

Representation class: Text
Data type: String
Format: A(12)
Maximum character length: 12

Collection and usage attributes

Guide for use: Valid abbreviations from the Australian Standard AS4590-1999

Interchange of client information.

Source and reference attributes

Origin: Standards Australia 1999. Australian Standard AS4590-1999

Interchange of Client Information. Sydney: Standards Australia Standards Australia 2002. Australian Standard AS5017-2002 Health Care Client Identification. Sydney: Standards Australia

Data element attributes

Collection and usage attributes

Guide for use: Mixed case should be used (rather than upper case only).

The Name title for Master should only be used for persons less

than 15 years of age.

Name titles for Doctor and Professor should only be applicable

to persons of greater than 20 years of age.

More than one Name title may be recorded eg Prof Sir John

Markham.

Source and reference attributes

Submitting organisation: Standards Australia

Origin: National Health Data Committee

National Community Services Data Committee

Standards Australia 1999. Australian Standard AS4590-1999 Interchange of Client Information. Sydney: Standards Australia Standards Australia 2002. Australian Standard AS5017-2002 Health Care Client Identification. Sydney: Standards Australia

Reference documents: AS4846 Health Care Provider Identification, 2004, Sydney:

Standards Australia

Relational attributes

Related metadata references: Supersedes Person (name) – name title, text [A(12)] NHIG,

Superseded 04/05/2005, NCSIMG, Superseded 25/08/2005

Implementation in Data Set

Specifications:

Health care client identification DSS NHIG, Standard

04/05/2005

NCSIMG, Standard 03/10/2006

Information specific to this data set:

For the purpose of positive identification of a person, each name title should be associated with a Name title sequence number.

Name title should not be confused with job title. An example of Name title is 'Mr' for Mister.

Health care provider identification DSS NHIG, Standard 04/05/2005

Information specific to this data set:

For the purpose of positive identification of a person, each name title should be associated with a Name title sequence number.

Name title should not be confused with job title. An example of Name title is 'Mr' for Mister.

Name title sequence number

Identifying and definitional attributes

Metadata item type: Data Element

Technical name: Person (name) – name title sequence number, code N

METeOR identifier: 288263

Registration status: NHIG, Standard 04/05/2005

NCSIMG, Standard 30/09/2005

Definition: The numeric order of an honorific form of address commencing

a person's name, as represented by a code.

Data element concept attributes

Data element concept: Person (name) – name title sequence number

Definition: The numeric order of an honorific form of address commencing

a person's name.

Object class: Person

Property: Name title sequence number

Source and reference attributes

Submitting organisation: Australian Institute of Health and Welfare

Value domain attributes

Representational attributes

Representation class: Code
Data type: Number

Format: N
Maximum character length: 1

Permissible values: Value Meaning

First name title
Second name title
Third name title
Third name title
Fourth name title
Fifth name title
Sixth name title
Seventh name title
Eighth name title

9 Ninth and subsequent name title

Data element attributes

Collection and usage attributes

Collection methods: Multiple Name titles may be recorded. For the purpose of

positive identification of a person, each Name title must have a

Name title sequence number recorded. Example: Professor Sir John Markham In the example above 'Professor' would have a name title sequence number of 1 and 'Sir' would have a name title sequence number of 2.

Source and reference attributes

Submitting organisation: Standards Australia

Origin: AS4846 Health Care Provider Identification, 2004, Sydney:

Standards Australia

Relational attributes

Implementation in Data Set

Specifications:

Health care client identification DSS NHIG, Standard

04/05/2005

NCSIMG, Standard 03/10/2006

Health care provider identification DSS NHIG, Standard

04/05/2005

Name type

Identifying and definitional attributes

Metadata item type: Data Element

Technical name: Person (name) – name type, code N

METeOR identifier: 287203

Registration status: NHIG, Standard 04/05/2005

NCSIMG, Standard 30/09/2005

Definition: A classification that enables differentiation between recorded

names for a person, as represented by a code.

Data element concept attributes

Data element concept: Person (name) — name type

Definition: A classification that enables differentiation between recorded

names for a person.

Object class: Person
Property: Name type

Value domain attributes

Representational attributes

Representation class: Code

Data type: Number

Format: N
Maximum character length: 1

Permissible values: Value Meaning

Preferred name
 Medicare name
 Newborn name
 Alias name

Data element attributes

Collection and usage attributes

Guide for use: A person may have more than one name that they use. At least

one name must be recorded for each person. Each name recorded must have one or more appropriate Person name type

associated with it. Record all that are required.

One name is sufficient, however, where the person offers more than one name, clarification should be obtained from the person to ensure accurate identification of the person and recording of the various names. The currently used name, as well as names by which the person has previously been known, should be

recorded if these are known.

Field value definitions for Person name type codes are: Code 1 - Preferred name is the name by which the person

chooses to be identified.

There should only be one preferred name recorded for a person.

Where the person changes their preferred name, record the previously recorded preferred name as an Alias name. Preferred name is the default name type (i.e. if only one name is recorded it should be the person's preferred name). There must be a preferred name recorded except for unnamed newborns where the newborn name is the only name recorded. Also, if the person is a health care client, record his/her Medicare card name if different to the preferred name, and any known alias names.

Code 2 - Medicare name For a health care client, this is the person's name as it appears on their Medicare card. The name stated on the Medicare card is required for all electronic Medicare claim lodgement. If the preferred name of the person is different to the name on the Medicare card, the Medicare card name should also be recorded. For an individual health care provider, this is the person's name registered by Medicare (Health Insurance Commission).

Code 3 - Newborn name: type is reserved for the identification of unnamed newborn babies.

Code 4 - Alias name is any other name that a person is also known by, or has been known by in the past; that is, all alias names. This includes misspelt names or name variations that are to be retained as they have been used to identify this person. More than one alias name may be recorded for a person.

Source and reference attributes

Submitting organisation: Standards Australia

Origin: National Health Data Committee

National Community Services Data Committee

AS5017 Health Care Client Identification, 2002, Sydney:

Standards Australia

Reference documents: AS4846 Health Care Provider Identification, 2004, Sydney:

Standards Australia

In AS5017 and AS4846 alternative alphabetic codes are presented. Refer to the current standard for more details.

Relational attributes

Related metadata references: Supersedes Person (name) – name type, code A NHIG,

Superseded 04/05/2005

Implementation in Data Set

Specifications:

Health care client identification DSS NHIG, Standard

04/05/2005

NCSIMG, Standard 03/10/2006

Health care provider identification DSS NHIG, Standard

04/05/2005

Name type (service provider organisation)

Identifying and definitional attributes

Metadata item type: Data Element

Technical name: Service provider organisation (name) – name type, code N

METeOR identifier: 288937

Registration status: NHIG, Standard 04/05/2005

NCSIMG, Standard 30/09/2005

Definition: A classification that enables differentiation between recorded

names for an establishment, agency or organisation, as

represented by a code.

Data element concept attributes

Data element concept: Service provider organisation (name) — name type

Definition: A classification that enables differentiation between recorded

names for an establishment, agency or organisation.

Context: Administrative purposes and organisation identification

Object class: Service provider organisation

Property: Name type

Value domain attributes

Representational attributes

Representation class: Code
Data type: Number
Format: N

Maximum character length: 1

Permissible values: Value Meaning

1 Organisation unit/section/division

2 Service location name

Business nameLocally used name

Abbreviated nameEnterprise name

8 Other

Supplementary values: 9 Unknown

Collection and usage attributes

Guide for use: CODE 1 Organisation unit/section/division

This code is used where a business unit, section or division within an organisation may have its own separate identity.

CODE 2 Service location name

This code is used where the service location name is an important part of the organisation name and is used for identification purposes, e.g. Mobile Immunisation Unit at

Bankstown.

CODE 3 Business name

Business name used only for trading purposes.

CODE 4 Locally used name

This code is used where a local name is used, e.g. where a medical practice is known by a name that is different to the company registration name or business name.

CODE 5 Abbreviated name

A short name or an abbreviated name by which the organisation is known, e.g. HIC.

CODE 6 Enterprise name

Generally, the complete organisation name should be used to avoid any ambiguity in identification. This should usually be the same as company registration name.

CODE 8 Other

This code is used when the organisation name does not fit into any one of the categories listed above.

CODE 9 Unknown

This code is used when the organisation name type is unknown.

Data element attributes

Collection and usage attributes

Guide for use: At least one organisation name must be recorded for each

organisation and each name must have an appropriate

Organisation name type.

Relational attributes

Implementation in Data Set Specifications:

Health care provider identification DSS NHIG, Standard

04/05/2005

Narrative description of injury event

Identifying and definitional attributes

Metadata item type: Data Element

Technical name: Injury event—external cause, text [X(100)]

METeOR identifier: 268946

Registration status: NHIG, Standard 01/03/2005

Definition: A textual description of the environmental event, circumstance

or condition as the cause of injury, poisoning and other adverse

effect.

Data element concept attributes

Data element concept: Injury event—external cause

Definition: Environmental event, circumstance or condition as the cause of

injury, poisoning and other adverse effect.

Context: Injury surveillance

Object class: Injury event
Property: External cause

Value domain attributes

Representational attributes

Representation class: Text

Data type: String

Format: [X(100)]

Maximum character length: 100

Data element attributes

Collection and usage attributes

Guide for use: Write a brief description of how the injury occurred. It should

indicate what went wrong (the breakdown event); the

mechanism by which this event led to injury; and the object(s) or substance(s) most important in the event. The type of place at which the event occurred, and the activity of the person who

was injured should be indicated.

Comments: The narrative of the injury event is very important to injury

control workers as it identifies features of the event not

revealed by coded data.

This is a basic item for injury surveillance. The text description of the injury event is structured to indicate context, place, what went wrong and how the event resulted in injury. Further information on the national injury surveillance program can be obtained from the National Injury Surveillance Unit, Flinders

University, Adelaide.

Source and reference attributes

Submitting organisation: National Injury Surveillance Unit, Flinders University, Adelaide

Relational attributes

Related metadata references:

Implementation in Data Set Specifications:

Supersedes Narrative description of injury event, version 1, DE,

NHDD, NHIMG, Superseded 01/03/2005

Injury surveillance DSS NHIG, Standard 03/05/2006 Injury surveillance NMDS NHIG, Superseded 03/05/2006

Implementation start date: 01/07/2005
Implementation end date: 30/06/2006

Injury surveillance NMDS NHIG, Superseded 07/12/2005

National standards for mental health services review status

Identifying and definitional attributes

Metadata item type: Data Element

Technical name: Specialised mental health service unit—implementation of

National standards for mental health services status, code N

METeOR identifier: 287800

Registration status: NHIG, Standard 08/12/2004

Definition: The extent of progress made by a specialised mental health

service unit in implementing the National Standards for Mental Health Services by or at 30 June, as represented by a code.

Data element concept attributes

Data element concept: Specialised mental health service unit – implementation of

National standards for mental health services status

Definition: The extent of progress made by a specialised mental health

service unit in implementing the National Standards for Mental

Health Services by or at 30 June.

Context: Specialised mental health services.

Object class: Specialised mental health service unit

Property: Implementation of National standards for mental health

services status

Value domain attributes

Representational attributes

Representation class: Code

Data type: Number

Format: N
Maximum character length: 1

Permissible values: Value Meaning

1 The service unit had been reviewed by an

external accreditation agency and was judged

to have met the National standards

2 The service unit had been reviewed by an

external accreditation agency and was judged to have met some but not all of the National

standards

The service unit was in the process of being

reviewed by an external accreditation agency

but the outcomes were not known

4 The service unit was booked for review by an

external accreditation agency and was engaged in self-assessment preparation prior to the

formal external review

5 The service unit was engaged in self-assessment

in relation to the National Standards but did not have a contractual arrangement with an external accreditation agency for review

6 The service unit had not commenced the preparations for review by an external accreditation agency but this was intended to be undertaken in the future

7 It had not been resolved whether the service unit would undertake review by an external accreditation agency under the National standards

8 The National standards are not applicable to this service unit

Collection and usage attributes

Guide for use:

Code 8 The National standards are not applicable to this service unit

This code should only be used for:

- non-government organisation mental health services and private hospitals (that receive some government funding to provide specialised mental health services) where implementation of National standards for mental health services has not been agreed with the relevant state or territory; or
- those aged care residential services (e.g. psychogeriatric nursing homes) in receipt of funding under the *Aged Care* Act and subject to Commonwealth residential aged care reporting and service standards requirements.

Data element attributes

Collection and usage attributes

Collection methods:

Report the review/accreditation status at 30 June for each service unit for the National standards for mental health services using the standard set of codes shown in the value domain.

For organisations that include more than one service unit the codes relating to each service should be completed. Reporting of progress at the individual service unit level recognises that parts rather than whole organisations may be implementing the standards.

NOTE: for admitted patient setting only, these data need to be disaggregated by specialised mental health service program type and specialised mental health service target population.

Relational attributes

Implementation in Data Set Specifications:

Mental health establishments NMDS 2005-2006 NHIG, Superseded 07/12/2005

Implementation start date: 01/07/2005

Information specific to this data set:

Obligation condition: reporting of this data element is optional for non-government residential mental health services and specialised mental health services provided by private hospitals that receive state or territory

government funding.

Mental health establishments NMDS 2005-2006 NHIG, Superseded 21/03/2006

Implementation start date: 01/07/2005 Implementation end date: 30/06/2006

Information specific to this data set:

Obligation condition: reporting of this data element is optional for non-government residential mental health services and specialised mental health services provided by private hospitals that receive state or territory government funding.

Mental health establishments NMDS 2006-2007 NHIG, Superseded 23/10/2006

Implementation start date: 01/07/2006 Implementation end date: 30/06/2007 Information specific to this data set:

Obligation condition: reporting of this data element is optional for non-government residential mental health services and specialised mental health services provided by private hospitals that receive state or territory government funding.

Mental health establishments NMDS 2007-2008 NHIG, Standard 23/10/2006

Implementation start date: 01/07/2007 *Information specific to this data set:*

Obligation condition: reporting of this data element is optional for non-government residential mental health services and specialised mental health services provided by private hospitals that receive state or territory government funding.

Nature of main injury (non-admitted patient)

Identifying and definitional attributes

Metadata item type: Data Element

Technical name: Injury event – nature of main injury, non-admitted patient code

 $NN\{.N\}$

METeOR identifier: 268947

Registration status: NHIG, Standard 01/03/2005

Definition: The nature of the injury chiefly responsible for the attendance

of the non-admitted patient at the health care facility, at

represented by a code.

Data element concept attributes

Data element concept: Injury event – nature of main injury

Definition: The nature of the injury chiefly responsible for the attendance

of the non-admitted patient at the health care facility.

Context: Injury surveillance

Object class: Injury event

Property: Nature of main injury

Value domain attributes

Representational attributes

Representation class:CodeData type:StringFormat:NN{.N}

Maximum character length: 4

Permissible values: Value Meaning

Superficial (excludes eye injury code 13)
 Open wound (excludes eye injury code 13)
 Fracture (excludes dental injury code 21)
 Dislocation (includes ruptured disc, cartilage,

ligament)

ligament)

05 Sprain or strain

06 Injury to nerve (includes spinal cord; excludes

intracranial injury code 20)

07 Injury to blood vessel

08 Injury to muscle or tendon

09 Crushing injury

10 Traumatic amputation (includes partial

amputation)

11 Injury to internal organ

Burn or corrosion (excludes eye injury code 13)

13 Eye injury (includes burns, excludes foreign

body in external eye code 14.1)

14.1 Foreign body in external eye

14.2	Foreign body in ear canal
14.3	Foreign body in nose
14.4	Foreign body in respiratory tract (excludes foreign body in nose code 14.3)
14.5	Foreign body in alimentary tract
14.6	Foreign body in genitourinary tract
14.7	Foreign body in soft tissue
14.9	Foreign body, other/unspecified
20	Intracranial injury (includes concussion)
21	Dental injury (includes fractured tooth)
22	Drowning, immersion
23	Asphyxia or other threat to breathing (excludes drowning immersion code 22)
24	Electrical injury
25	Poisoning, toxic effect (excludes effect of venom, or any insect bite code 26)
26	Effect of venom, or any insect bite
27	Other specified nature of injury
28	Injury of unspecified nature
29	Multiple injuries of more than one 'nature'
30	No injury detected

Data element attributes

Collection and usage attributes

Guide for use:

If the full ICD-10-AM (3rd edition) code is used to code the injury, this metadata item is not required (see metadata items principal diagnosis and additional diagnosis) When coding to the full ICD-10-AM (3rd edition) code is not possible, use this metadata item with the items external cause of injury-non admitted patient, external cause of injury-human intent and bodily location of main injury.

Select the code which best characterises the nature of the injury chiefly responsible for the attendance, on the basis of the information available at the time it is recorded. If two or more categories are judged to be equally appropriate, select the one that comes first in the code list. A major injury, if present, should always be coded rather than a minor injury. If a major injury has been sustained (e.g. a fractured femur), along with one or more minor injuries (e.g. some small abrasions), the major injury should be coded in preference to coding 'multiple injuries'. As a general guide, an injury which, on its own, would be unlikely to have led to the attendance may be regarded as 'minor'

If the nature of the injury code is 01 to 12 or 26 to 29 then the metadata item Bodily location of main injury should be used to record the bodily location of the injury. If another code is used, bodily location is implicit or meaningless. Bodily location of main injury, category 22 may be used as a filler to indicate that specific body region is not required.

Comments:

Injury diagnosis is necessary for purposes including

epidemiological research, casemix studies and planning. This metadata item together with the metadata item bodily location of the main injury indicates the diagnosis.

This metadata item is related to the ICD-10-AM injury and poisoning classification. However, coding to the full ICD-10-AM injury and poisoning classification (see metadata item principal diagnosis) is not available in most settings where basic injury surveillance is undertaken. This item, in combination with the metadata item Bodily location of main injury, is a practicable alternative. Data coded to the full ICD-10-AM codes can be aggregated to match this item, facilitating data comparison. Further information on the national injury surveillance program can be obtained from the National Injury Surveillance Unit, Flinders University, Adelaide.

Source and reference attributes

Submitting organisation: National Injury Surveillance Unit, Flinders University, Adelaide

National Data Standards for Injury Surveillance Advisory

Group

Reference documents: International Classification of Diseases - Tenth Revision -

Australian Modification (3rd Edition 2002) National Centre for

Classification in Health, Sydney

Relational attributes

Related metadata references: Supersedes Nature of main injury - non-admitted patient,

version 1, DE, NHDD, NHIMG, Superseded 01/03/2005

Implementation in Data Set Injury surveillance DSS NHIG, Standard 03/05/2006 *Specifications:*

Information specific to this data set:

Left justified, zero filled.

Injury surveillance NMDS NHIG, Superseded 03/05/2006

Implementation start date: 01/07/2005 Implementation end date: 30/06/2006 Information specific to this data set:

Left justified, zero filled.

Injury surveillance NMDS NHIG, Superseded 07/12/2005

Information specific to this data set:

Left justified, zero filled.

Neonatal morbidity

Identifying and definitional attributes

Metadata item type: Data Element

Technical name: Admitted patient (neonate) – neonatal morbidity, code (ICD-10-

AM 5th edn) ANN{.N[N]}

METeOR identifier: 333806

Registration status: NHIG, Standard 07/12/2005

Definition: Conditions or diseases of the baby, as represented by an ICD-

10-AM code.

Data element concept attributes

Data element concept: Admitted patient (neonate) — neonatal morbidity

Definition: Conditions or diseases of the baby.

Context: Perinatal statistics
Object class: Admitted patient
Property: Neonatal morbidity

Value domain attributes

Representational attributes

Classification scheme: International Statistical Classification of Diseases and Related

Health Problems, Tenth Revision, Australian Modification 5th

edition

Representation class: Code
Data type: String

Format: ANN{.N[N]}

Maximum character length: 6

Collection and usage attributes

Guide for use: Conditions should be coded within chapter of Volume 1, ICD-

10-AM.

Data element attributes

Collection and usage attributes

Guide for use: There is no arbitrary limit on the number of conditions

specified.

Source and reference attributes

Submitting organisation: National Perinatal Data Development Committee

Relational attributes

Related metadata references: Supersedes Admitted patient (neonate) – neonatal morbidity,

code (ICD-10-AM 4th edn) ANN{.N[N]} NHIG, Superseded

07/12/2005

Net capital expenditure (accrual accounting)—buildings and building services

Identifying and definitional attributes

Metadata item type: Data Element

Technical name: Establishment – net capital expenditure (accrual accounting)

(buildings and building services) (financial year), total

Australian currency N[N(8)]

METeOR identifier: 269969

Registration status: NHIG, Standard 01/03/2005

Definition: Net capital expenditure, measured in Australian dollars, on

buildings and building services (including plant).

Data element concept attributes

Data element concept: Establishment – net capital expenditure (accrual accounting)

(buildings and building services)

Definition: Net capital expenditure on buildings and building services

(including plant).

Context: Health expenditure:

Net capital expenditure is a significant, though variable, element of total health establishment expenditure. Just as recurrent expenditure is broken down into a number of major categories to enable a proper analysis of health expenditure at the national level, so capital expenditure is to be broken down into a number of major categories. Capital expenditure in the context of hospitals and closely related establishments is a relatively undeveloped area. Nevertheless, there is a considerable interest in health establishment capital expenditure data at the national level from many different

potential users.

Object class: Establishment

Property: Net capital expenditure

Collection and usage attributes

Guide for use: This definition is for use where the accrual method of

accounting has been adopted.

Buildings and building services (including plant):

An edifice that has a service potential constructed, acquired or held by a financial lease for the specific purposes of the entity. Includes hospitals, residential aged care services and other buildings used for providing the service. Includes expenditure on installation, alteration and improvement of fixtures, facilities and equipment that are an integral part of the building and that contribute to the primary function of a building to either directly or indirectly support the delivery of products and services. Excludes repair and replacement of worn-out or

damaged fixtures (to be treated as maintenance).

Value domain attributes

Representational attributes

Representation class: Total

Data type: Currency Format: N[N(8)]

Maximum character length: 9

Unit of measure: Australian currency (AU\$)

Data element attributes

Collection and usage attributes

Guide for use: Round to nearest dollar.

Source and reference attributes

Submitting organisation: National minimum data set working parties

Relational attributes

Related metadata references: Supersedes Capital expenditure - net (accrual accounting),

version 2, DE, NHDD, NHIMG, Superseded 01/03/2005

Implementation in Data Set

Specifications:

Public hospital establishments NMDS NHIG, Superseded

21/03/2006

Implementation start date: 01/07/2005 Implementation end date: 30/06/2006

Public hospital establishments NMDS NHIG, Superseded

23/10/2006

Implementation start date: 01/07/2006 *Implementation end date:* 30/06/2007

Public hospital establishments NMDS 2007-2008 NHIG,

Standard 23/10/2006

Net capital expenditure (accrual accounting)—constructions

Identifying and definitional attributes

Metadata item type: Data Element

Technical name: Establishment – net capital expenditure (accrual accounting)

(constructions) (financial year), total Australian currency

N[N(8)]

METeOR identifier: 270531

Registration status: NHIG, Standard 01/03/2005

Definition: Net capital expenditure, measured in Australian dollars, on

constructions (other than buildings).

Data element concept attributes

Data element concept: Establishment – net capital expenditure (accrual accounting)

(constructions)

Definition: Net capital expenditure on constructions (other than buildings).

Context: Health expenditure:

Net capital expenditure is a significant, though variable, element of total health establishment expenditure. Just as recurrent expenditure is broken down into a number of major categories to enable a proper analysis of health expenditure at the national level, so capital expenditure is to be broken down into a number of major categories. Capital expenditure in the context of hospitals and closely related establishments is a relatively undeveloped area. Nevertheless, there is a considerable interest in health establishment capital expenditure data at the national level from many different

potential users.

Object class: Establishment

Property: Net capital expenditure

Collection and usage attributes

Guide for use: This definition is for use where the accrual method of

accounting has been adopted.

Constructions (other than buildings):

Expenditure on construction, major alterations and additions to fixed assets other than buildings such as car parks, roads, bridges, storm water channels, dams, drainage and sanitation systems, sporting facilities, gas, water and electricity mains, communication systems, landscaping and grounds reticulation systems. Includes expenditure on land reclamation, land

clearance and raising or levelling of building sites.

Value domain attributes

Representational attributes

Representation class: Total

Data type: Currency

Format: N[N(8)]

Maximum character length:

Unit of measure: Australian currency (AU\$)

Data element attributes

Collection and usage attributes

Guide for use: Round to nearest dollar.

Source and reference attributes

Submitting organisation: National minimum data set working parties

Relational attributes

Related metadata references: Supersedes Capital expenditure - net (accrual accounting),

version 2, DE, NHDD, NHIMG, Superseded 01/03/2005

Implementation in Data Set

Specifications:

Public hospital establishments NMDS NHIG, Superseded

21/03/2006

Implementation start date: 01/07/2005 *Implementation end date:* 30/06/2006

Public hospital establishments NMDS NHIG, Superseded

23/10/2006

Implementation start date: 01/07/2006 *Implementation end date:* 30/06/2007

Public hospital establishments NMDS 2007-2008 NHIG,

Standard 23/10/2006

Net capital expenditure (accrual accounting)—equipment

Identifying and definitional attributes

Metadata item type: Data Element

Technical name: Establishment – net capital expenditure (accrual accounting)

(equipment) (financial year), total Australian currency N[N(8)]

METeOR identifier: 270534

Registration status: NHIG, Standard 01/03/2005

Definition: Net capital expenditure, measured in Australian dollars, on

equipment.

Data element concept attributes

Data element concept: Establishment – net capital expenditure (accrual accounting)

(equipment)

Definition: Net capital expenditure on equipment.

Context: Health expenditure:

Net capital expenditure is a significant, though variable, element of total health establishment expenditure. Just as recurrent expenditure is broken down into a number of major categories to enable a proper analysis of health expenditure at the national level, so capital expenditure is to be broken down into a number of major categories. Capital expenditure in the context of hospitals and closely related establishments is a relatively undeveloped area. Nevertheless, there is a considerable interest in health establishment capital expenditure data at the national level from many different

potential users.

Object class: Establishment

Property: Net capital expenditure

Collection and usage attributes

Guide for use: This definition is for use where the accrual method of

accounting has been adopted.

Equipment:

An asset, not an integral part of any building or construction, used by an entity to support the delivery of products and

services. Items may be fixed or moveable.

Value domain attributes

Representational attributes

Representation class: Total

Data type: Currency

Format: N[N(8)]

Maximum character length: 9

Unit of measure: Australian currency (AU\$)

Data element attributes

Collection and usage attributes

Guide for use: Round to nearest dollar.

Source and reference attributes

Submitting organisation: National minimum data set working parties

Relational attributes

Related metadata references: Supersedes Capital expenditure - net (accrual accounting),

version 2, DE, NHDD, NHIMG, Superseded 01/03/2005

Implementation in Data Set Public hospital establishments NMDS NHIG, Superseded

Specifications: 21/03/2006

Implementation start date: 01/07/2005 Implementation end date: 30/06/2006

Public hospital establishments NMDS NHIG, Superseded

23/10/2006

Implementation start date: 01/07/2006 *Implementation end date:* 30/06/2007

Public hospital establishments NMDS 2007-2008 NHIG,

Standard 23/10/2006

Net capital expenditure (accrual accounting)—information technology

Identifying and definitional attributes

Metadata item type: Data Element

Technical name: Establishment – net capital expenditure (accrual accounting)

(information technology) (financial year), total Australian

currency N[N(8)]

METeOR identifier: 270529

Registration status: NHIG, Standard 01/03/2005

Definition: Net capital expenditure, measured in Australian dollars, on

information technology.

Data element concept attributes

Data element concept: Establishment – net capital expenditure (accrual accounting)

(information technology)

Definition: Net capital expenditure on information technology.

Context: Health expenditure:

Net capital expenditure is a significant, though variable, element of total health establishment expenditure. Just as recurrent expenditure is broken down into a number of major categories to enable a proper analysis of health expenditure at the national level, so capital expenditure is to be broken down into a number of major categories. Capital expenditure in the context of hospitals and closely related establishments is a relatively undeveloped area. Nevertheless, there is a considerable interest in health establishment capital expenditure data at the national level from many different

potential users.

Object class: Establishment

Property: Net capital expenditure

Collection and usage attributes

Guide for use: This definition is for use where the accrual method of

accounting has been adopted. Information technology:

Computer installations and equipment such as mainframe and mini-computers, personal computer networks and related

hardware.

Value domain attributes

Representational attributes

Representation class:TotalData type:CurrencyFormat:N[N(8)]

Maximum character length: 9

Unit of measure: Australian currency (AU\$)

Data element attributes

Collection and usage attributes

Guide for use: Round to nearest dollar.

Source and reference attributes

Submitting organisation: National minimum data set working parties

Relational attributes

Related metadata references: Supersedes Capital expenditure - net (accrual accounting),

version 2, DE, NHDD, NHIMG, Superseded 01/03/2005

Implementation in Data Set

Specifications:

Public hospital establishments NMDS NHIG, Superseded

21/03/2006

Implementation start date: 01/07/2005 *Implementation end date:* 30/06/2006

Public hospital establishments NMDS NHIG, Superseded

23/10/2006

Implementation start date: 01/07/2006 *Implementation end date:* 30/06/2007

Public hospital establishments NMDS 2007-2008 NHIG,

Standard 23/10/2006

Net capital expenditure (accrual accounting)—intangible assets

Identifying and definitional attributes

Metadata item type: Data Element

Technical name: Establishment – net capital expenditure (accrual accounting)

(intangible assets) (financial year), total Australian currency

N[N(8)]

METeOR identifier: 270535

Registration status: NHIG, Standard 01/03/2005

Definition: Net capital expenditure, measured in Australian dollars, on

intangible assets.

Data element concept attributes

Data element concept: Establishment – net capital expenditure (accrual accounting)

(intangible assets)

Definition: Net capital expenditure on intangible assets.

Context: Health expenditure:

Net capital expenditure is a significant, though variable, element of total health establishment expenditure. Just as recurrent expenditure is broken down into a number of major categories to enable a proper analysis of health expenditure at the national level, so capital expenditure is to be broken down into a number of major categories. Capital expenditure in the context of hospitals and closely related establishments is a relatively undeveloped area. Nevertheless, there is a considerable interest in health establishment capital expenditure data at the national level from many different

potential users.

Object class: Establishment

Property: Net capital expenditure

Collection and usage attributes

Guide for use: This definition is for use where the accrual method of

accounting has been adopted.

Intangible:

An asset which does not have physical substance, such as copyright, design, patent, trademark, franchise or licence.

Value domain attributes

Representational attributes

Representation class:TotalData type:CurrencyFormat:N[N(8)]

Maximum character length: 9

Unit of measure: Australian currency (AU\$)

Data element attributes

Collection and usage attributes

Guide for use: Round to nearest dollar.

Source and reference attributes

Submitting organisation: National minimum data set working parties

Relational attributes

Related metadata references: Supersedes Capital expenditure - net (accrual accounting),

version 2, DE, NHDD, NHIMG, Superseded 01/03/2005

Implementation in Data Set

Specifications:

Public hospital establishments NMDS NHIG, Superseded

21/03/2006

Implementation start date: 01/07/2005 *Implementation end date:* 30/06/2006

Public hospital establishments NMDS NHIG, Superseded

23/10/2006

Implementation start date: 01/07/2006 *Implementation end date:* 30/06/2007

Public hospital establishments NMDS 2007-2008 NHIG,

Standard 23/10/2006

Net capital expenditure (accrual accounting)—land

Identifying and definitional attributes

Metadata item type: Data Element

Technical name: Establishment – net capital expenditure (accrual accounting)

(land) (financial year), total Australian currency N[N(8)]

METeOR identifier: 270536

Registration status: NHIG, Standard 01/03/2005

Definition: Net capital expenditure, measured in Australian dollars, on

land.

Data element concept attributes

Data element concept: Establishment – net capital expenditure (accrual accounting)

(land)

Definition: Net capital expenditure on land.

Context: Health expenditure:

Net capital expenditure is a significant, though variable, element of total health establishment expenditure. Just as recurrent expenditure is broken down into a number of major categories to enable a proper analysis of health expenditure at the national level, so capital expenditure is to be broken down into a number of major categories. Capital expenditure in the context of hospitals and closely related establishments is a relatively undeveloped area. Nevertheless, there is a considerable interest in health establishment capital expenditure data at the national level from many different

potential users.

Object class: Establishment

Property: Net capital expenditure

Collection and usage attributes

Guide for use: This definition is for use where the accrual method of

accounting has been adopted.

Land:

A solid section of the earth's surface which is held by the entity under a certificate of title or reserve, leased in by the entity or

allocated to the entity by another agency.

Value domain attributes

Representational attributes

Representation class: Total

Data type: Currency

Format: N[N(8)]

Maximum character length: 9

Unit of measure: Australian currency (AU\$)

Data element attributes

Collection and usage attributes

Guide for use: Round to nearest dollar.

Source and reference attributes

Submitting organisation: National minimum data set working parties

Relational attributes

Related metadata references: Supersedes Capital expenditure - net (accrual accounting),

version 2, DE, NHDD, NHIMG, Superseded 01/03/2005

Implementation in Data Set Public hospital establishments NMDS NHIG, Superseded

Specifications: 21/03/2006

Implementation start date: 01/07/2005 *Implementation end date:* 30/06/2006

 $Public\ hospital\ establishments\ NMDS\ NHIG, Superseded$

23/10/2006

Implementation start date: 01/07/2006 *Implementation end date:* 30/06/2007

Public hospital establishments NMDS 2007-2008 NHIG,

Standard 23/10/2006

Net capital expenditure (accrual accounting)—major medical equipment

Identifying and definitional attributes

Metadata item type: Data Element

Technical name: Establishment – net capital expenditure (accrual accounting)

(major medical equipment) (financial year), total Australian

currency N[N(8)]

METeOR identifier: 270530

Registration status: NHIG, Standard 01/03/2005

Definition: Net capital expenditure, measured in Australian dollars, on

major medical equipment.

Data element concept attributes

Data element concept: Establishment – net capital expenditure (accrual accounting)

(major medical equipment)

Definition: Net capital expenditure on major medical equipment.

Context: Health expenditure:

Net capital expenditure is a significant, though variable, element of total health establishment expenditure. Just as recurrent expenditure is broken down into a number of major categories to enable a proper analysis of health expenditure at the national level, so capital expenditure is to be broken down into a number of major categories. Capital expenditure in the context of hospitals and closely related establishments is a relatively undeveloped area. Nevertheless, there is a considerable interest in health establishment capital expenditure data at the national level from many different

potential users.

Object class: Establishment

Property: Net capital expenditure

Collection and usage attributes

Guide for use: This definition is for use where the accrual method of

accounting has been adopted. Major medical equipment:

Major items of medical equipment such as medical imaging (computed tomography (CT) scanners, magnetic resonance imaging (MRI), radiology), **intensive care unit** (ICU) monitors

and transplant equipment.

Value domain attributes

Representational attributes

Representation class: Total

Data type: Currency

Format: N[N(8)]

Maximum character length: 9

Unit of measure: Australian currency (AU\$)

Data element attributes

Collection and usage attributes

Guide for use: Round to nearest dollar.

Source and reference attributes

Submitting organisation: National minimum data set working parties

Relational attributes

Related metadata references: Supersedes Capital expenditure - net (accrual accounting),

version 2, DE, NHDD, NHIMG, Superseded 01/03/2005

Implementation in Data Set

Specifications:

 $Public\ hospital\ establishments\ NMDS\ NHIG, Superseded$

21/03/2006

Implementation start date: 01/07/2005 *Implementation end date:* 30/06/2006

Public hospital establishments NMDS NHIG, Superseded

23/10/2006

Implementation start date: 01/07/2006 Implementation end date: 30/06/2007

Public hospital establishments NMDS 2007-2008 NHIG,

Standard 23/10/2006

Net capital expenditure (accrual accounting)—other equipment

Identifying and definitional attributes

Metadata item type: Data Element

Technical name: Establishment – net capital expenditure (accrual accounting)

(other equipment) (financial year), total Australian currency

N[N(8)]

METeOR identifier: 270533

Registration status: NHIG, Standard 01/03/2005

Definition: Net capital expenditure, measured in Australian dollars, on

other equipment, such as furniture, art objects, professional

instruments and containers.

Data element concept attributes

Data element concept: Establishment – net capital expenditure (accrual accounting)

(other equipment)

Definition: Net capital expenditure on other equipment.

Context: Health expenditure:

Net capital expenditure is a significant, though variable, element of total health establishment expenditure. Just as recurrent expenditure is broken down into a number of major categories to enable a proper analysis of health expenditure at the national level, so capital expenditure is to be broken down into a number of major categories. Capital expenditure in the context of hospitals and closely related establishments is a relatively undeveloped area. Nevertheless, there is a considerable interest in health establishment capital expenditure data at the national level from many different

potential users.

Object class: Establishment

Property: Net capital expenditure

Collection and usage attributes

Guide for use: This definition is for use where the accrual method of

accounting has been adopted.

Other equipment:

Includes machinery and equipment not elsewhere classified, such as furniture, art objects, professional instruments and

containers.

Value domain attributes

Representational attributes

Representation class: Total

Data type: Currency

Format: N[N(8)]

Maximum character length: 9

Unit of measure: Australian currency (AU\$)

Data element attributes

Collection and usage attributes

Guide for use: Round to nearest dollar.

Source and reference attributes

Submitting organisation: National minimum data set working parties

Relational attributes

Related metadata references: Supersedes Capital expenditure - net (accrual accounting),

version 2, DE, NHDD, NHIMG, Superseded 01/03/2005

Implementation in Data Set

Specifications:

Public hospital establishments NMDS NHIG, Superseded

21/03/2006

Implementation start date: 01/07/2005 *Implementation end date:* 30/06/2006

Public hospital establishments NMDS NHIG, Superseded

23/10/2006

Implementation start date: 01/07/2006 *Implementation end date:* 30/06/2007

Public hospital establishments NMDS 2007-2008 NHIG,

Standard 23/10/2006

Net capital expenditure (accrual accounting)—transport

Identifying and definitional attributes

Metadata item type: Data Element

Technical name: Establishment – net capital expenditure (accrual accounting)

(transport) (financial year), total Australian currency N[N(8)]

METeOR identifier: 270532

Registration status: NHIG, Standard 01/03/2005

Definition: Net capital expenditure measured in Australian dollars on

transport.

Data element concept attributes

Data element concept: Establishment – net capital expenditure (accrual accounting)

(transport)

Definition: Net capital expenditure on transport.

Context: Health expenditure:

Net capital expenditure is a significant, though variable, element of total health establishment expenditure. Just as recurrent expenditure is broken down into a number of major categories to enable a proper analysis of health expenditure at the national level, so capital expenditure is to be broken down into a number of major categories. Capital expenditure in the context of hospitals and closely related establishments is a relatively undeveloped area. Nevertheless, there is a considerable interest in health establishment capital expenditure data at the national level from many different

potential users.

Object class: Establishment

Property: Net capital expenditure

Collection and usage attributes

Guide for use: This definition is for use where the accrual method of

accounting has been adopted.

Transport:

Expenditure on vehicles or equipment used for transport such as motor vehicles, aircraft, ships, railway, tramway rolling stock, and attachments (such as trailers). Includes major parts

such as engines.

Value domain attributes

Representational attributes

Representation class: Total

Data type: Currency

Format: N[N(8)]

Maximum character length: 9

Unit of measure: Australian currency (AU\$)

Data element attributes

Collection and usage attributes

Guide for use: Round to nearest dollar.

Source and reference attributes

Submitting organisation: National minimum data set working parties

Relational attributes

Related metadata references: Supersedes Capital expenditure - net (accrual accounting),

version 2, DE, NHDD, NHIMG, Superseded 01/03/2005

Implementation in Data Set Public hospital establishments NMDS NHIG, Superseded

Specifications:

Implementation start date: 01/07/2005 Implementation end date: 30/06/2006

 $Public\ hospital\ establishments\ NMDS\ NHIG, Superseded$

23/10/2006

21/03/2006

Implementation start date: 01/07/2006 *Implementation end date:* 30/06/2007

Public hospital establishments NMDS 2007-2008 NHIG,

Standard 23/10/2006

New/repeat status

Identifying and definitional attributes

Metadata item type: Data Element

Technical name: Non-admitted patient service event—new/repeat status, code

Ν

METeOR identifier: 270348

Registration status: NHIG, Standard 01/03/2005

Definition: Whether a non-admitted patient service event is for a new

problem not previously addressed at the same clinical service

or for a repeat service event, as represented by a code.

Data element concept attributes

Data element concept: Non-admitted patient service event — new/repeat service event

status

Definition: A new non-admitted patient service event is one for a problem

not previously addressed at the same clinical service.

All other non-admitted patient service events are repeat service

events.

Context: Hospital non-admitted patient care.

Object class: Non-admitted patient service event

Property: New/repeat service event status

Value domain attributes

Representational attributes

Representation class: Code
Data type: Number

Format: N
Maximum character length: 1

Permissible values: Value Meaning

New non-admitted patient service event
 Repeat non-admitted patient service event

Collection and usage attributes

Guide for use: CODE 1 New non-admitted patient service event:

New service events occur as each type of clinical service makes

their full assessment consultation with the patient.

CODE 2 Repeat non-admitted patient service event:

Repeat visits include completion of an ambulatory procedure

e.g. removal of sutures and removal of plaster casts.

Data element attributes

Relational attributes

Related metadata references: Supersedes New/repeat status, version 1, DE, NHDD, NHIMG,

Superseded 01/03/2005

Non-Australian state/province (person)

Identifying and definitional attributes

Metadata item type: Data Element

Technical name: Person (address) – non-Australian state/province, text [X(40)]

METeOR identifier: 288648

Registration status: NHIG, Standard 04/05/2005

NCSIMG, Standard 30/09/2005

Definition: The designation applied to an internal, political or geographic

division of a country other than Australia that is officially recognised by that country that is associated with the address of

a person, as represented by text.

Data element concept attributes

Data element concept: Person (address) – non-Australian state/province

Definition: The designation applied to an internal, political or geographic

division of a country other than Australia that is officially recognised by that country that is associated with the address of

a person.

Object class: Person

Property: Non-Australian state/province

Value domain attributes

Representational attributes

Representation class: Text

Data type: String

Format: [X(40)]

Maximum character length: 40

Data element attributes

Collection and usage attributes

Guide for use: The name of the state or territory or province should be

recorded using the standard ASCII character set and should be done so in accordance with the official conventions of the

country.

Source and reference attributes

Submitting organisation: Australian Institute of Health and Welfare

Standard Australia

Origin: AS4846 Health Care Provider Identification, 2004, Sydney:

Standards Australia

Relational attributes

Implementation in Data Set

Health care client identification DSS NHIG, Standard

Specifications:

04/05/2005 NCSIMG, Standard 03/10/2006

Health care provider identification DSS NHIG, Standard

04/05/2005

Information specific to this data set: When used for identification purposes record this data element as part of an address.

Non-Australian state/province (service provider organisation)

Identifying and definitional attributes

Metadata item type: Data Element

Technical name: Service provider organisation (address) – non-Australian

state/province, text [X(40)]

METeOR identifier: 288636

Registration status: NHIG, Standard 04/05/2005

NCSIMG, Standard 30/09/2005

Definition: The designation applied to an internal, political or geographic

division of a country other than Australia that is officially recognised by that country that is associated with the address of

an establishment, as represented by text.

Data element concept attributes

Data element concept: Service provider organisation (address) — non-Australian

state/province

Definition: The designation applied to an internal, political or geographic

division of a country other than Australia that is officially recognised by that country that is associated with the address of

an establishment.

Object class: Service provider organisation

Property: Non-Australian state/province

Value domain attributes

Representational attributes

Representation class: Text

Data type: String

Format: [X(40)]

Maximum character length: 40

Data element attributes

Collection and usage attributes

Guide for use: The name of the state or territory or province should be

recorded using the standard ASCII character set and should be done so in accordance with the official conventions of the

country.

Source and reference attributes

Submitting organisation: Standards Australia

Origin: AS4846 Health Care Provider Identification, 2004, Sydney:

Standards Australia

Relational attributes

Implementation in Data Set

Specifications:

Health care provider identification DSS NHIG, Standard

04/05/2005

Information specific to this data set: When used for identification purposes record this data element as part of an address.

Non-admitted patient emergency department service episode—triage category, code N

Identifying and definitional attributes

Metadata item type: Data Element

Technical name: Non-admitted patient emergency department service episode —

triage category, code N

Synonymous names: Triage category

METeOR identifier: 270078

Registration status: NHIG, Standard 01/03/2005

Definition: The urgency of the patient's need for medical and nursing care,

as represented by a code.

Data element concept attributes

Data element concept: Non-admitted patient emergency department service episode —

triage category

Definition: The urgency of the patient's need for medical and nursing care.

Context: Emergency department care:

Required to provide data for analysis of emergency department

processes.

Object class: Non-admitted patient emergency department service episode

Property: Triage category

Value domain attributes

Representational attributes

Representation class: Code

Data type: Number

Format: N
Maximum character length: 1

Permissible values: Value Meaning

1 Resuscitation: immediate (within seconds)

Emergency: within 10 minutesUrgent: within 30 minutes

4 Semi-urgent: within 60 minutes

5 Non-urgent: within 120 minutes

Data element attributes

Collection and usage attributes

Collection methods: This triage classification is to be used in the emergency

departments of hospitals. Patients will be triaged into one of five categories on the National Triage Scale according to the triageur's response to the question: 'This patient should wait for

medical care no longer than ...?'.

The triage category is allocated by an experienced **registered nurse** or medical practitioner. If the triage category changes,

record the more urgent category.

Source and reference attributes

Origin: National Triage Scale, Australasian College for Emergency

Medicine

Relational attributes

Related metadata references: Supersedes Triage category, version 1, DE, NHDD, NHIMG,

Superseded 01/03/2005

Implementation in Data Set

Specifications:

Acute coronary syndrome (clinical) DSS NHIG, Standard

07/12/2005

Implementation start date: 07/12/2005

Acute coronary syndrome (clinical) DSS NHIG, Superseded

07/12/2005

Non-admitted patient emergency department care NMDS

NHIG, Standard 24/03/2006

 $Implementation\ start\ date: 01/07/2006$

Non-admitted patient emergency department care NMDS

NHIG, Superseded 07/12/2005

Non-admitted patient emergency department care NMDS

NHIG, Superseded 24/03/2006

Implementation start date: 01/07/2005 Implementation end date: 30/06/2006

Number of available beds for admitted patients

Identifying and definitional attributes

Metadata item type: Data Element

Technical name: Establishment – number of available beds for admitted

patients/residents, average N[NNN]

METeOR identifier: 270133

Registration status: NHIG, Standard 01/03/2005

Definition: The average number of beds which are immediately available

for use by an admitted patient or **resident** within the establishment. A bed is immediately available for use if it is located in a suitable place for care with nursing and auxiliary

staff available within a reasonable period.

Data element concept attributes

Data element concept: Establishment – number of available beds for admitted

patients/residents

Definition: The number of beds which are immediately available for use by

an admitted patient or **resident** within the establishment. A bed is immediately available for use if it is located in a suitable place for care with nursing and auxiliary staff available within a

reasonable period.

Context: Necessary to provide an indicator of the availability and type of

service for an establishment.

Object class: Establishment

Property: Number of available beds for admitted patients/residents

Collection and usage attributes

Guide for use: Inclusions: both occupied and unoccupied beds are included.

For residential aged care services, the number of approved beds

includes beds approved for respite care.

Exclusions: surgical tables, recovery trolleys, delivery beds, cots for normal neonates, emergency stretchers/beds not normally authorised or funded and beds designated for same-day non-admitted patient care are excluded. Beds in wards which were closed for any reason (except weekend closures for beds/wards staffed and available on weekdays only) are also excluded.

Value domain attributes

Representational attributes

Representation class: Average
Data type: Number
Format: N[NNN]

Maximum character length: 4
Unit of measure: Bed

Collection and usage attributes

Guide for use: Average available beds, rounded to the nearest whole number.

Data element attributes

Collection and usage attributes

Guide for use: The average bed is to be calculated from monthly figures.

Comments: This metadata item was amended during 1996-97. Until then,

both average and end-of-year counts of available beds were included, and the end-of-year counts used as surrogates for the average counts if the latter were unavailable. The average count is more useful for accurate characterisation of establishments

and comparisons.

Source and reference attributes

Origin: National Health Data Committee

Relational attributes

Related metadata references: Supersedes Number of available beds for admitted patients,

version 2, DE, NHDD, NHIMG, Superseded 01/03/2005

Implementation in Data Set Community mental health establishments NMDS 2004-2005 *Specifications:*

NHIG, Superseded 08/12/2004

Implementation start date: 01/07/2004 Implementation end date: 30/06/2005

Mental health establishments NMDS 2005-2006 NHIG,

Superseded 07/12/2005

Implementation start date: 01/07/2005

Mental health establishments NMDS 2005-2006 NHIG, Superseded 21/03/2006

Implementation start date: 01/07/2005 Implementation end date: 30/06/2006 Information specific to this data set:

These data are to be disaggregated by specialised mental health service setting (excluding ambulatory care). For the admitted patient care setting these records are to be disaggregated by specialised mental health service program type and specialised mental health service target population.

For the Mental health establishments national minimum data set, available beds are restricted to available beds that are intended for overnight stays only. That is, beds that are only available for same day stays are not included in the count.

Mental health establishments NMDS 2006-2007 NHIG, Superseded 23/10/2006

Implementation start date: 01/07/2006 Implementation end date: 30/06/2007 Information specific to this data set:

These data are to be disaggregated by specialised mental health service setting (excluding ambulatory care). For the admitted patient care setting these records are to be disaggregated by specialised mental health service

program type and specialised mental health service target population.

For the Mental health establishments national minimum data set, available beds are restricted to available beds that are intended for overnight stays only. That is, beds that are only available for same day stays are not included in the count.

Mental health establishments NMDS 2007-2008 NHIG, Standard 23/10/2006

Implementation start date: 01/07/2007 *Information specific to this data set:*

These data are to be disaggregated by specialised mental health service setting (excluding ambulatory care). For the admitted patient care setting these records are to be disaggregated by specialised mental health service program type and specialised mental health service target population.

For the Mental health establishments national minimum data set, available beds are restricted to available beds that are intended for overnight stays only. That is, beds that are only available for same day stays are not included in the count.

Public hospital establishments NMDS NHIG, Superseded 21/03/2006

Implementation start date: 01/07/2005 *Implementation end date:* 30/06/2006

Public hospital establishments NMDS NHIG, Superseded 23/10/2006

Implementation start date: 01/07/2006 *Implementation end date:* 30/06/2007

Public hospital establishments NMDS 2007-2008 NHIG, Standard 23/10/2006

Number of caesarean sections

Identifying and definitional attributes

Metadata item type: Data Element

Technical name: Female – number of caesarean sections, total count N[N]

METeOR identifier: 297820

Registration status: NHIG, Standard 29/11/2006

Definition: The total number of previous caesarean sections performed on the

woman.

Data element concept attributes

Data element concept: Female – number of caesarean sections

Definition: The number of caesarean sections performed on the woman.

Context: Perinatal statistics

Object class: Female

Property: Number of previous caesarean sections

Source and reference attributes

Submitting organisation: National Perinatal Data Development Committee

Value domain attributes

Representational attributes

Representation class: Total

Data type: Number

Format: N[N]

Maximum character length: 2

Supplementary values: Value Meaning

99 Not stated/Inadequately described

Proposed unit of measure: Caesarean sections

Source and reference attributes

Submitting organisation: National Perinatal Data Development Committee

Data element attributes

Collection and usage attributes

Guide for use: In the case of multiple births, count the number of operations the

mother has had, rather than the number of babies born.

Exclude the current birth if by caesarean section. Record as 0 if no previous caesarean sections.

Comments: Previous caesarean sections are associated with a higher risk of

obstetric complications, and when used with other indicators provides important information on the quality of obstetric care.

Source and reference attributes

Submitting organisation: National Perinatal Data Development Committee

Number of contacts—psychiatric outpatient clinic/day program

Identifying and definitional attributes

Metadata item type: Data Element

Technical name: Patient – number of psychiatric outpatient clinic/day program

attendances (financial year), total days N[NN]

METeOR identifier: 270121

Registration status: NHIG, Standard 01/03/2005

Definition: Number of days that a patient attended a psychiatric outpatient

clinic or a day program during the relevant financial year.

Data element concept attributes

Data element concept: Patient – number of psychiatric outpatient clinic/day program

attendances

Definition: Number of days that a patient attended a psychiatric outpatient

clinic or a day program.

Context: Mental health statistics

Object class: Patient

Property: Number of psychiatric outpatient clinic/day program

attendances

Value domain attributes

Representational attributes

Representation class: Total

Data type: Number

Format: N[NN]

Maximum character length: 3

Unit of measure: Day

Data element attributes

Collection and usage attributes

Collection methods: All States and Territories where there are public psychiatric

hospitals also collect date of contact, and number of contacts during the financial year can be derived from this. (Collection status for New South Wales is unknown at time of writing.)

Comments: This metadata item gives a measure of the level of service

provided.

In December 1998, the National Health Information Management Group decided that the new version of this metadata item (named Person—number of service contact dates, total N[NN]) would be implemented from 1 July 2000 in the Community Mental Health National Minimum Data Set (NMDS). Until then agencies involved in the Community mental health NMDS may report either Patient—number of psychiatric outpatient clinic/day program attendances

(financial year), total days N[NN] or Person – number of service

contact dates, total N[NN] with the expectation that agencies will make their best efforts to report against the new version of this metadata item (Person—number of service contact dates, total N[NN]) from 1 July 1999.

Source and reference attributes

Submitting organisation: National minimum data set working parties

Relational attributes

Related metadata references: Supersedes Number of contacts (psychiatric outpatient

clinic/day program), version 1, DE, NHDD, NHIMG,

Superseded 01/03/2005

Number of days in special/neonatal intensive care

Identifying and definitional attributes

Metadata item type: Data Element

Technical name: Episode of admitted patient care—length of stay

(special/neonatal intensive care), total days N[NN]

METeOR identifier: 270057

Registration status: NHIG, Standard 01/03/2005

Definition: The total number of days spent by a neonate in a special care or

neonatal intensive care nursery (in the hospital of birth).

Data element concept attributes

Data element concept: Episode of admitted patient care—length of stay

(special/neonatal intensive care)

Definition: Number of days spent by a neonate in a special care or neonatal

intensive care nursery (in the hospital of birth).

Context: Admitted patient care and perinatal statistics

Object class: Episode of admitted patient care

Property: Length of stay

Value domain attributes

Representational attributes

Representation class:TotalData type:NumberFormat:N[NN]Maximum character length:3Unit of measure:Day

Data element attributes

Collection and usage attributes

Guide for use: The number of days is calculated from the date the baby left the

special/neonatal **intensive care unit** minus the date the baby was admitted to the special/neonatal intensive care unit.

Collection methods: This item is to be completed if baby has been treated in an

intensive care unit or a special care nursery (SCN).

Comments: An indicator of the requirements for hospital care of high-risk

babies in specialised nurseries that add to costs because of extra

staffing and facilities.

SCN are staffed and equipped to provide a full range of neonatal services for the majority of complicated neonatal problems, including short-term assisted ventilation and

intravenous therapy.

Neonatal intensive care nurseries (NICN) are staffed and equipped to treat critically ill newborn babies including those requiring prolonged assisted respiratory support, intravenous therapy, and alimentation and treatment of serious infections. Full supportive services are readily available throughout the

hospital. These NICN also provide consultative services to other hospitals.

Source and reference attributes

Submitting organisation: National Perinatal Data Development Committee

Relational attributes

Related metadata references: Supersedes Number of days in special / neonatal intensive

care, version 2, DE, NHDD, NHIMG, Superseded 01/03/2005

Number of days of hospital-in-the-home care

Identifying and definitional attributes

Metadata item type: Data Element

Technical name: Episode of admitted patient care – number of days of hospital-

in-the-home care, total {N[NN]}

METeOR identifier: 270305

Registration status: NHIG, Standard 01/03/2005

Definition: The number of **hospital-in-the-home** days occurring within an

episode of care for an admitted patient.

Data element concept attributes

Data element concept: Episode of admitted patient care—number of days of hospital-

in-the-home care

Definition: The number of **hospital-in-the-home** days occurring within an

episode of care for an admitted patient.

Context: Admitted patient care.

Object class: Episode of admitted patient care

Property: Number of days of hospital-in-the-home care

Value domain attributes

Representational attributes

Representation class:TotalData type:NumberFormat: $\{N[NN]\}$

Maximum character length: 3
Unit of measure: Day

Data element attributes

Collection and usage attributes

Guide for use: The rules for calculating the number of **hospital-in-the-home**

days are outlined below:

 The number of hospital-in-the-home days is calculated with reference to the date of admission, date of separation, leave days and any date(s) of change between hospital and home accommodation;

• The date of admission is counted if the patient was at home at the end of the day;

• The date of change between hospital and home accommodation is counted if the patient was at home at the end of the day;

• The date of separation is not counted, even if the patient was at home at the end of the day;

• The normal rules for calculation of patient days apply, for example in relation to leave and same day patients.

Comments: Number of days of hospital-in-the-home care data will be

collected from all states and territories except Western Australia from 1 July 2001. Western Australia will begin to collect data from a later date.

Source and reference attributes

Origin: National Health Data Committee

Relational attributes

Related metadata references: Supersedes Number of days of hospital-in-the-home care,

version 1, Derived DE, NHDD, NHIMG, Superseded

01/03/2005

Implementation in Data Set Specifications:

Admitted patient care NMDS NHIG, Superseded 07/12/2005

Implementation start date: 01/07/2005 *Implementation end date:* 30/06/2006

Admitted patient care NMDS 2006-2007 NHIG, Superseded

29/11/2006

Implementation start date: 01/07/2006 *Implementation end date:* 30/06/2007

Admitted patient care NMDS 2007-2008 NHIG, Standard

29/11/2006

Implementation start date: 01/07/2007

Admitted patient palliative care NMDS NHIG, Superseded

07/12/2005

Implementation start date: 01/07/2005 *Implementation end date:* 30/06/2006

Admitted patient palliative care NMDS 2006-2007 NHIG,

Superseded 23/10/2006

Implementation start date: 01/07/2006 *Implementation end date:* 30/06/2007

Admitted patient palliative care NMDS 2007-08 NHIG, Standard 23/10/2006

Implementation start date: 01/07/2007

Number of episodes of residential care

Identifying and definitional attributes

Metadata item type: Data Element

Technical name: Episode of residential care – number of episodes of residential

care, total N[NNN]

METeOR identifier: 287957

Registration status: NHIG, Standard 08/12/2004

Definition: The total number of episodes of completed residential care

occurring during the reference period (between 1 July and 30 June each year). This includes both formal and statistical

episodes of residential care.

Data element concept attributes

Data element concept: Episode of residential care – number of episodes of residential

care

Definition: The number of episodes of completed residential care occurring

during the reference period. This includes both formal and

statistical episodes of residential care.

Object class: Episode of residential care

Property: Number of episodes of residential care

Value domain attributes

Representational attributes

Representation class: Total
Data type: Number
Format: N[NNN]

Maximum character length: 4

Data element attributes

Collection and usage attributes

Guide for use: The sum of the number of episodes of residential care where the

Episode of residential care end date has a value:

• Equal to or greater than the beginning of the reference

period (01 July each year); and

• Less than or equal to the end of the reference period (30

June each year at midnight).

Collection methods: To be reported for all specialised residential mental health care

services, including non-government residential mental health

care services and

Relational attributes

Implementation in Data Set

Specifications:

Mental health establishments NMDS 2005-2006 NHIG,

Superseded 07/12/2005

Implementation start date: 01/07/2005

Mental health establishments NMDS 2005-2006 NHIG,

Superseded 21/03/2006

Implementation start date: 01/07/2005 Implementation end date: 30/06/2006

Mental health establishments NMDS 2006-2007 NHIG, Superseded 23/10/2006

Implementation start date: 01/07/2006 Implementation end date: 30/06/2007

Mental health establishments NMDS 2007-2008 NHIG, Standard 23/10/2006

Implementation start date: 01/07/2007

Number of leave periods

Identifying and definitional attributes

Metadata item type: Data Element

Technical name: Episode of admitted patient care – number of leave periods,

total N[N]

METeOR identifier: 270058

Registration status: NHIG, Standard 01/03/2005

Definition: Number of leave periods in a hospital stay (excluding one-day

leave periods for admitted patients).

Data element concept attributes

Data element concept: Episode of admitted patient care—number of leave periods

Definition: Number of leave periods in a hospital stay (excluding one-day

leave periods for admitted patients).

Leave period is a temporary absence from hospital, with medical approval for a period no greater than seven

consecutive days.

Object class: Episode of admitted patient care

Property: Number of leave periods

Value domain attributes

Representational attributes

Representation class: Total

Data type: Number

Format: N[N]

Maximum character length: 2

Unit of measure: Period

Data element attributes

Collection and usage attributes

Guide for use: If the period of leave is greater than seven days or the patient

fails to return from leave, the patient is discharged.

Comments: Recording of leave periods allows for the calculation of patient

days excluding leave. This is important for analysis of costs per patient and for planning. The maximum limit allowed for leave affects admission and **separation** rates, particularly for long-

stay patients who may have several leave periods.

This data element was modified in July 1996 to exclude the previous differentiation between the psychiatric and other patients at the instigation of the National Mental Health

Strategy Committee.

Source and reference attributes

Origin: National Health Data Committee

Relational attributes

Related metadata references:

Supersedes Number of leave periods, version 3, DE, NHDD,

NHIMG, Superseded 01/03/2005

Is used in the formation of Episode of admitted patient care—length of stay (excluding leave days), total N[NN] NHIG,

Standard 01/03/2005

Number of qualified days for newborns

Identifying and definitional attributes

Metadata item type: Data Element

Technical name: Episode of admitted patient care (newborn) – number of

qualified days, total N[NNNN]

METeOR identifier: 270033

Registration status: NHIG, Standard 01/03/2005

Definition: The number of qualified newborn days occurring within a

newborn episode of care.

Data element concept attributes

Data element concept: Episode of admitted patient care (newborn) – number of

qualified days

Definition: The number of qualified newborn days occurring within a

newborn episode of care.

Context: Admitted patient care - newborn episodes of care only.

Object class: Episode of admitted patient care

Number of qualified days Property:

Value domain attributes

Representational attributes

Representation class: Total Data type: Number Format: N[NNNN]

Maximum character length: Unit of measure: Day

Data element attributes

Collection and usage attributes

Guide for use: The rules for calculating the number of qualified newborn days

are outlined below. The number of qualified days is calculated with reference to the Episode of admitted patient care – admission date, DDMMYYYY, Episode of admitted patient care - separation date, DDMMYYYY and any Episode of admitted patient care (newborn) - date of change to

qualification status, DDMMYYYY:

the date of admission is counted if the patient was qualified at the end of the day

- the date of change to qualification status is counted if the patient was qualified at the end of the day
- the date of separation is not counted, even if the patient was qualified on that day
- the normal rules for calculation of patient days apply, for example in relation to leave and same day patients

The length of stay for a newborn episode of care is equal to the

sum of the qualified and unqualified days.

Relational attributes

Related metadata references:

Supersedes Number of qualified days for newborns, version 2,

DE, NHDD, NHIMG, Superseded 01/03/2005

Is formed using Episode of admitted patient care (newborn) — date of change to qualification status, DDMMYYYY NHIG,

Standard 01/03/2005

Is used in the formation of Establishment – number of patient

days, total N[N(7)] NHIG, Standard 01/03/2005

Admitted patient care NMDS NHIG, Superseded 07/12/2005

Implementation start date: 01/07/2005 *Implementation end date:* 30/06/2006

Admitted patient care NMDS 2006-2007 NHIG, Superseded

29/11/2006

Implementation start date: 01/07/2006 *Implementation end date:* 30/06/2007

Admitted patient care NMDS 2007-2008 NHIG, Standard 29/11/2006

Implementation start date: 01/07/2007

Implementation in Data Set Specifications:

Number of service contact dates

Identifying and definitional attributes

Metadata item type: Data Element

Technical name: Person—number of service contact dates, total N[NN]

METeOR identifier: 270231

Registration status: NHIG, Standard 01/03/2005

Definition: The total number of dates where a service contact was recorded

for the patient/client.

Data element concept attributes

Data element concept: Person – number of service contact dates

Definition: The number of dates where a service contact was recorded for

the patient/client.

Context: Community-based mental health care

Object class: Person

Property: Number of service contact dates

Value domain attributes

Representational attributes

Representation class:TotalData type:NumberFormat:N[NN]Maximum character length:3

Unit of measure: Service contact date

Data element attributes

Collection and usage attributes

Guide for use: This metadata item is a count of service contact dates recorded

on a patient or client record. Where multiple service contacts occur on the same date, the date is counted only once. For collection from community-based (ambulatory and non-residential) agencies. Includes mental health day programs and

psychiatric outpatients.

Comments: This metadata item gives a measure of the level of service

provided to a patient/client.

Source and reference attributes

Submitting organisation: National Mental Health Information Strategy Committee

Relational attributes

Related metadata references: Is formed using Service contact—service contact date,

DDMMYYYY NHIG, Standard 01/03/2005

Supersedes Number of service contact dates, version 2, Derived

DE, NHDD, NHIMG, Superseded 01/03/2005

Number of service contacts within a treatment episode for alcohol and other drug

Identifying and definitional attributes

Metadata item type: Data Element

Technical name: Episode of treatment for alcohol and other drugs—number of

service contacts, total N[NN]

METeOR identifier: 270117

Registration status: NHIG, Standard 01/03/2005

Definition: The total number of service contacts recorded between a client

and the service provider within a treatment episode for the purpose of providing alcohol and other drug treatment.

Data element concept attributes

Data element concept: Episode of treatment for alcohol and other drugs—number of

service contacts

Definition: Number of service contacts recorded between a client and the

service provider within a treatment episode for the purpose of

providing alcohol and other drug treatment.

Context: Alcohol and other drug treatment services

Object class: Episode of treatment for alcohol and other drugs

Property: Number of service contacts

Value domain attributes

Representational attributes

Representation class: Total

Data type: Number

Format: N[NN]

Maximum character length: 3

Unit of measure: Service contact

Data element attributes

Collection and usage attributes

Guide for use: This metadata item is a count of service contacts related to

treatment that are recorded on a client record. Any client contact that does not constitute part of a treatment should not be considered a service contact. Contact with the client for administrative purposes, such as arranging an appointment,

should not be included.

This item is not collected for residential clients.

Where multiple service provider staff have contact with the client at the same time, on the same occasion of service, the

contact is counted only once.

When multiple service contacts are recorded on the same day, each independent contact should be counted separately.

Collection methods: To be collated at the close of a treatment episode.

Comments: This metadata item provides a measure of the frequency of

client contact and service utilisation within a treatment episode.

Source and reference attributes

Submitting organisation: Intergovernmental Committee on Drugs National Minimum

Data Set Working Group

Relational attributes

Related metadata references: Supersedes Number of service contacts within a treatment

episode for alcohol and other drug, version 2, DE, NHDD,

NHIMG, Superseded 01/03/2005

Number of service events (non-admitted patient)

Identifying and definitional attributes

Metadata item type: Data Element

Technical name: Establishment – number of non-admitted patient service events,

total N[NNNNNN]

Synonymous names: Non-admitted patient service event count

METeOR identifier: 270108

Registration status: NHIG, Standard 01/03/2005

Definition: The total number of service events provided to non-admitted

patients in the reference period, for each of the clinical service

types in the hospital.

Data element concept attributes

Data element concept: Establishment – number of non-admitted patient service events

Definition: The number of service events provided to non-admitted

patients in the reference period, for each of the clinical service

types in the hospital.

Context: Hospital non-admitted patient care - public patients only

Object class: Establishment

Property: Number of non-admitted patient service events

Value domain attributes

Representational attributes

Representation class: Total

Data type: Number

Format: N[NNNNN]

Maximum character length: 7

Unit of measure: Service event

Data element attributes

Collection and usage attributes

Guide for use: Count of non-admitted patient service events for each of the

clinical service types listed in the value domain of the metadata item Non-admitted patient service event – service event type

(clinical), code N[N].

For each Non-admitted patient service event count, specify the

- Non-admitted patient service event service event type (clinical), code N[N]
- Non-admitted patient service event multi-disciplinary team status, code N
- Service contact group session status, individual/group session indicator code ANN.N
- Non-admitted patient service event patient present status, code N
- Non-admitted patient service event service mode,

hospital code N{N}

Comments: Public patients are defined in accordance with the 1998-2003

Australian Health Care Agreements.

Source and reference attributes

Origin: National Health Data Committee

Relational attributes

Related metadata references: Supersedes Non-admitted patient service event count, version

1, DE, NHDD, NHIMG, Superseded 01/03/2005

Nursing diagnosis—other

Identifying and definitional attributes

Metadata item type: Data Element

Technical name: Episode of care – nursing diagnosis (other), code (NANDA

1997-98) N.N[{.N}{.N}{.N}{.N}]

METeOR identifier: 270466

Registration status: NHIG, Standard 01/03/2005

Definition: The nursing diagnosis other than the principal nursing

diagnosis, as represented by a code.

Data element concept attributes

Data element concept: Episode of care – nursing diagnosis

Definition: Nursing diagnosis is a clinical judgement about individual,

family or community responses to actual or potential health problems/life processes. Nursing diagnoses provide the basis for selection of nursing interventions to achieve outcomes for

which the nurse is accountable.

Context: Enables analysis of information by diagnostic variables

especially in relation to the development of outcome

information, the goal of care and the nursing intervention. This metadata item and the metadata item nursing intervention have

shown to be more predictive of resource use than client's

functional status or medical diagnosis.

Object class: Episode of care
Property: Nursing diagnosis

Value domain attributes

Representational attributes

Classification scheme: North American Nursing Diagnosis Association (NANDA)

Taxonomy 1997-1998

Representation class: Code
Data type: Number

Format: N.N[{.N}{.N}{.N}]

Maximum character length: 6

Collection and usage attributes

Guide for use: The NANDA codes should be used in conjunction with a

nursing diagnosis text. The NANDA coding structure is a standard format for reporting nursing diagnosis. It is not intended in any way to change or intrude upon nursing practice, provided the information available can transpose to the NANDA codes for the Community Nursing Minimum Data

Set - Australia (CNMDSA).

Data element attributes

Collection and usage attributes

Guide for use:

Up to seven nursing diagnoses may be nominated, according to

the following:

1. Nursing diagnosis most related to the principal reason for

admission (one only)

2-6. Other nursing diagnoses or relevance to the current

episode.

Collection methods: In considering how nursing diagnosis could be implemented,

agencies may opt to introduce systems transparent to the clinician if there is confidence that a direct and reliable transfer to NANDA codes can be made from information already in

place.

Agencies implementing new information systems should consider the extent to which these can facilitate practice and at the same time lighten the burden of documentation. Direct incorporation of the codeset or automated mapping to it when the information is at a more detailed level are equally valid and

viable options.

Comments: The Community Nursing Minimum Data Set - Australia

(CNMDSA) Steering Committee considered information from users of the data in relation to this metadata item. Many users have found the taxonomy wanting in its ability to describe the full range of persons and conditions seen by community nurses in the Australian setting. In the absence of an alternative taxonomy with wide acceptance, the CNMDSA Steering Committee has decided to retain North American Nursing

Committee has decided to retain North American Nursing Diagnosis Association (NANDA). The University of Iowa has a written agreement with NANDA to expand the relevance of NANDA. The Australian Council of Community Nursing Services (ACCNS) has sought collaboration with a United States of America project at the University of Iowa which is seeking to refine, extend, validate and classify the NANDA taxonomy.

Source and reference attributes

Submitting organisation: Australian Council of Community Nursing Services

Relational attributes

Related metadata references: Supersedes Nursing diagnosis, version 2, DE, NHDD, NHIMG,

Superseded 01/03/2005

Nursing diagnosis—principal

Identifying and definitional attributes

Metadata item type: Data Element

Technical name: Episode of care – nursing diagnosis (principal), code (NANDA

1997-98) N.N[{.N}{.N}{.N}]

METeOR identifier: 270220

Registration status: NHIG, Standard 01/03/2005

Definition: The principal nursing diagnosis, as represented by a code.

Data element concept attributes

Data element concept: Episode of care—nursing diagnosis

Definition: Nursing diagnosis is a clinical judgement about individual,

family or community responses to actual or potential health problems/life processes. Nursing diagnoses provide the basis for selection of nursing interventions to achieve outcomes for

which the nurse is accountable.

Context: Enables analysis of information by diagnostic variables

especially in relation to the development of outcome

information, the goal of care and the nursing intervention. This metadata item and the metadata item nursing intervention have shown to be more predictive of resource use than client's

functional status or medical diagnosis.

Object class: Episode of care
Property: Nursing diagnosis

Value domain attributes

Representational attributes

Classification scheme: North American Nursing Diagnosis Association (NANDA)

Taxonomy 1997-1998

Representation class: Code
Data type: Number

Format: $N.N[\{.N\}\{.N\}\{.N\}]$

Maximum character length: 6

Collection and usage attributes

Guide for use: The NANDA codes should be used in conjunction with a

nursing diagnosis text. The NANDA coding structure is a standard format for reporting nursing diagnosis. It is not intended in any way to change or intrude upon nursing practice, provided the information available can transpose to the NANDA codes for the Community Nursing Minimum Data

Set - Australia (CNMDSA).

Data element attributes

Collection and usage attributes

Guide for use: Up to seven nursing diagnoses may be nominated, according to

the following:

1. Nursing diagnosis most related to the principal reason for admission (one only)

2-6. Other nursing diagnoses of relevance to the current episode.

Collection methods:

In considering how nursing diagnosis could be implemented, agencies may opt to introduce systems transparent to the clinician if there is confidence that a direct and reliable transfer to NANDA codes can be made from information already in place.

Agencies implementing new information systems should consider the extent to which these can facilitate practice and at the same time lighten the burden of documentation. Direct incorporation of the code set or automated mapping to it when the information is at a more detailed level are equally valid and viable options.

Comments:

The Community Nursing Minimum Data Set - Australia (CNMDSA) Steering Committee considered information from users of the data in relation to this metadata item. Many users have found the taxonomy wanting in its ability to describe the full range of persons and conditions seen by community nurses in the Australian setting. In the absence of an alternative taxonomy with wide acceptance, the CNMDSA Steering Committee has decided to retain North American Nursing Diagnosis Association (NANDA). The University of Iowa has a written agreement with NANDA to expand the relevance of NANDA. The Australian Council of Community Nursing Services (ACCNS) has sought collaboration with a United States of America project at the University of Iowa which is seeking to refine, extend, validate and classify the NANDA taxonomy.

Source and reference attributes

Submitting organisation: Australian Council of Community Nursing Services

Relational attributes

Related metadata references: Supersedes Nursing diagnosis, version 2, DE, NHDD, NHIMG,

Superseded 01/03/2005

Nursing interventions

Identifying and definitional attributes

Metadata item type: Data Element

Technical name: Community nursing service episode – nursing intervention,

code N

METeOR identifier: 270223

Registration status: NHIG, Standard 01/03/2005

Definition: The nursing action intended to relieve or alter a person's

responses to actual or potential health problems, as represented

by a code.

Data element concept attributes

Data element concept: Community nursing service episode – nursing intervention

Definition: The nursing action intended to relieve or alter a person's

responses to actual or potential health problems.

Object class: Community nursing service episode

Property: Nursing intervention

Value domain attributes

Representational attributes

Representation class: Code

Data type: Number

Format: N

Maximum character length: 1

Permissible values: Value Meaning

1 Coordination and collaboration of care

2 Supporting informal carers

3 General nursing care

4 Technical nursing treatment or procedure

5 Counselling and emotional support

6 Teaching/education

7 Monitoring and surveillance

Formal case management

9 Service needs assessment only

Collection and usage attributes

Guide for use: The following definitions are to assist in coding:

CODE 1 Coordination and collaboration of care

This code occurs when there are multiple care deliverers. The goal of coordination and collaboration is the efficient, appropriate integrated delivery of care to the person. Tasks which may be involved include: liaison, advocacy, planning, referral, information and supportive discussion and/or education. Although similar in nature to formal case management this intervention is not the one formally

recognised by specific funding (see Code 8).

CODE 2 Supporting information carers

This code includes activities, which the nurse undertakes to assist the carer in the delivery of the carer's role. This does not include care given directly to the person. Examples of tasks involved in supporting the carer include: counselling, teaching, informing, advocacy, coordinating, and grief or bereavement support.

CODE 3 General nursing care

This code includes a broad range of activities, which the nurse performs to directly assist the person; in many cases, this assistance will focus on activities of daily living. This assistance will help a person whose health status, level of dependency, and/or therapeutic needs are such that nursing skills are required. Examples of tasks include: assistance with washing, grooming and maintaining hygiene, dressing, pressure area care, assistance with toileting, bladder and bowel care, assistance with mobility and therapeutic exercise, attention to physical comfort and maintaining a therapeutic environment.

CODE 4 Technical nursing treatment or procedure

This code refers to technical tasks and procedures for which nurses receive specific training and which require nursing knowledge of expected therapeutic effect, possible side-effects, complications and appropriate actions related to each. Some examples of technical care activities are: medication administration (including injections), dressings and other procedures, venipuncture, monitoring of dialysis, and implementation of pain management technology.

CODE 5 Counselling and emotional support

This code focuses on non-physical care given to the person, which aims to address the affective, psychological and/or social needs. Examples of these include: bereavement, well being, decision-making support and values-clarification.

CODE 6 Teaching/education

This code refers to providing information and/or instruction about a specific body of knowledge and/or procedure, which is relevant to the person's situation. Examples of teaching areas include: disease process, technical procedure, health maintenance, health promotion and techniques for coping with a disability.

CODE 7 Monitoring and surveillance

This code refers to any action by which the nurse evaluates and monitors physical, behavioural, social and emotional responses to disease, injury, and nursing or medical interventions.

CODE 8 Formal case management

This code refers to the specific formal service, which is funded to provide case management for a person. Note that coordination and collaboration of care (Code 1) is not the same as formal case management.

CODE 9 Service needs assessment only

This code is for assessment of the person when this is the only activity carried out and no further nursing care is given; for example, assessment for ongoing care and/or inappropriate referrals. Selection of this option means that no other intervention may be nominated. Thus, if an assessment for the domiciliary care benefit is the reason for a visit, but other

interventions such as, counselling and support; coordination/collaboration of care are carried out, then the assessment only is not an appropriate code.

Data element attributes

Collection and usage attributes

Up to eight codes may be selected. If Code 9 is selected no other Guide for use:

> nursing interventions are collected. If Code 9 is selected then code 07 in Community nursing service episode – goal of care,

code NN must also be selected.

Collection methods: Collect on continuing basis throughout the episode in the event

of data collection that occurs prior to discharge. Up to eight codes may be collected. Within a computerised information system the detailed activities can be mapped to the Community Nursing Minimum Data Set Australia (CNMDSA) interventions enabling the option of a rich level of detail of activities or

summarised information.

Comments: For the purposes of the CNMDSA, the interventions are not necessarily linked to each nursing problem, nor are they specific tasks, but rather, broader-level intervention categories focusing on the major areas of a person's need. These summary

categories subsume a range of specific actions or tasks.

The CNMDSA nursing interventions are summary information overlying the detailed nursing activity usually included in an agency data collection. They are not intended as a description of nursing activities in the CNMDSA. For instance, 'technical nursing treatment' or 'procedure' is the generic term for a broad range of nursing activities such as medication administration

and wound care management.

Collection of this information at discharge carries with it the expectation that nursing records will lend themselves to this level of summarisation of the care episode. The selection of eight interventions if more are specified is a potentially subjective task unless the nursing record is structured and clear enough to enable such a selection against the reasons for admission to care, and the major focus of care delivery. Clearly, the task is easier if ongoing automated recording of interventions within an agency information system enables discharge reporting of all interventions and their frequency, over a care episode.

Those agencies providing allied health services may wish to use the Physiotherapy and Occupational Therapy Interventions developed in conjunction with the National Centre for Classification in Health in addition to the CNMDSA data element Nursing interventions or other more relevant code sets. To enable analysis of the interventions within an episode of care, in relation to the outcome of this care, especially when

linked with information on the diagnosis and goals. The recording of nursing interventions is critical information for health service monitoring and planning. It is a major descriptor

of the care provided throughout an episode.

Source and reference attributes

Submitting organisation: Australian Council of Community Nursing Services Origin: Australian Council of Community Nursing Services 1997.

Community Nursing Minimum Data Set Australia (CNMDSA), version 2.0: data dictionary and guidelines. Melbourne: ACCNS

Relational attributes

Related metadata references: Supersedes Nursing interventions, version 2, DE, NHDD,

NHIMG, Superseded 01/03/2005

Occasions of service (residential aged care services) — outreach/community

Identifying and definitional attributes

Metadata item type: Data Element

Technical name: Establishment (residential aged care service) — number of

occasions of service (outreach/community), total N[NN]

METeOR identifier: 270308

Registration status: NHIG, Standard 01/03/2005

Definition: The total number of occasions of service delivered by a

residential aged care service employees to the patient in the

home, place of work or other non-establishment site.

Data element concept attributes

Data element concept: Establishment (residential aged care service) — number of

occasions of service

Definition: The number of occasions of service provided by a residential

aged care service.

Context: Non-admitted patient care

Object class: Establishment

Property: Number of occasions of service

Value domain attributes

Representational attributes

Representation class: Total

Data type: Number

Format: N[NN]

Maximum character length: 3

Unit of measure: Occasion of service

Data element attributes

Collection and usage attributes

Comments: Required to adequately describe the services provided to non-

admitted patients.

Apart from acute hospitals, establishments generally provide a much more limited range of services for non-admitted patients

and outreach/community patients/clients. Therefore

disaggregation by type of episode is not as necessary as in acute

hospitals.

Source and reference attributes

Submitting organisation: National minimum data set working parties

Relational attributes

Related metadata references: Supersedes Type of non-admitted patient care (residential aged

care services), version 1, DE, NHDD, NHIMG, Superseded

Occasions of service (residential aged care services)—outpatient

Identifying and definitional attributes

Metadata item type: Data Element

Technical name: Establishment (residential aged care service) — number of

occasions of service (outpatient), total N[NN]

METeOR identifier: 270290

Registration status: NHIG, Standard 01/03/2005

Definition: The number of occasions of service delivered by residential

aged care service employees.

Outpatients are patients who receive non-admitted care. Non-admitted care is care provided to a patient who is not formally admitted but receives direct care from a designated clinic

within the residential aged care service.

Data element concept attributes

Data element concept: Establishment (residential aged care service) — number of

occasions of service

Definition: The number of occasions of service provided by a residential

aged care service.

Context: Non-admitted patient care

Object class: Establishment

Property: Number of occasions of service

Value domain attributes

Representational attributes

Representation class: Total

Data type: Number

Format: N[NN]

Maximum character length: 3

Unit of measure: Occasion of service

Data element attributes

Collection and usage attributes

Comments: Required to adequately describe the services provided to non-

admitted patients.

Apart from acute hospitals, establishments generally provide a much more limited range of services for non-admitted patients

and outreach/community patients/clients. Therefore

disaggregation by type of episode is not as necessary as in acute

hospitals.

Source and reference attributes

Submitting organisation: National minimum data set working parties

Relational attributes

Related metadata references:

Supersedes Type of non-admitted patient care (residential aged care services), version 1, DE, NHDD, NHIMG, Superseded 01/03/2005

Oestrogen receptor assay status

Identifying and definitional attributes

Metadata item type: Data Element

Technical name: Person with cancer – oestrogen receptor assay results, code N

METeOR identifier: 291324

Registration status: NHIG, Standard 13/06/2004

Definition: The result of oestrogen receptor assay at the time of diagnosis

of the primary breast tumour, as represented by a code.

Data element concept attributes

Data element concept: Person with cancer—oestrogen receptor assay results

Definition: The results of oestrogen receptor assay at the time of diagnosis

of the primary breast tumour.

Context: Collected for breast cancers.

Object class: Person with cancer

Property: Oestrogen receptor assay result

Value domain attributes

Representational attributes

Representation class: Code
Data type: Number
Format: N

Maximum character length: 1

Permissible values: Value Meaning

1 Test done, results positive (oestrogen receptor

positive)

2 Test done, results negative (oestrogen receptor

negative)

Supplementary values: 0 Test not done (test not ordered or not

performed)

8 Test done but results unknown

Data element attributes

Collection and usage attributes

Comments: Hormone receptor status is an important prognostic indicator

for breast cancer.

The Australian Cancer Network Working Party established to develop guidelines for the pathology reporting of breast cancer recommends that hormone receptor assays be performed on all cases of invasive breast carcinoma. The report should include

 the percentage of nuclei staining positive and the predominant staining intensity (low, medium, high) and

• a conclusion as to whether the assay is positive or negative.

Source and reference attributes

Origin: Royal College of Pathologists of Australasia

Australian Cancer Network

Commission on Cancer American College of Surgeons

Reference documents: Royal College of Pathologists of Australasia Manual of Use and

Interpretation of Pathology Tests: Third Edition Sydney (2001) Australian Cancer Network Working Party The pathology reporting of breast cancer. A guide for pathologists, surgeons

and radiologists Second Edition Sydney (2001)

Commission on Cancer, Standards of the Commission on Cancer Registry Operations and Data Standards (ROADS)

Volume II (1998)

Relational attributes

Related metadata references: Supersedes Oestrogen receptor assay status, version 1, DE,

NHDD, NHIMG, Superseded 01/03/2005

Implementation in Data Set

Specifications:

Cancer (clinical) DSS NHIG, Standard 07/12/2005

Cancer (clinical) DSS NHIG, Superseded 07/12/2005

Onset of labour

Identifying and definitional attributes

Metadata item type: Data Element

Technical name: Birth event—labour onset type, code N

METeOR identifier: 269942

Registration status: NHIG, Standard 01/03/2005

Definition: The manner in which labour started in a birth event, as

represented by a code.

Data element concept attributes

Data element concept: Birth event—labour onset type

Definition: The manner in which labour started in a birth event.

Context: Perinatal care
Object class: Birth event

Property: Labour onset type

Value domain attributes

Representational attributes

Representation class: Code
Data type: Number
Format: N

Maximum character length: 1

Permissible values: Value Meaning

Spontaneous
 Induced

No labour

Supplementary values: 4 Not stated

3

Collection and usage attributes

Guide for use: Labour commences at the onset of regular uterine contractions,

which act to produce progressive cervical dilatation, and is distinct from spurious labour or pre-labour rupture of

membranes.

If prostaglandins were given to induce labour and there is no resulting labour until after 24 hours, then code the onset of

labour as spontaneous. CODE 3 No labour

Can only be associated with a caesarean section.

Data element attributes

Source and reference attributes

Submitting organisation: National Perinatal Data Development Committee

Relational attributes

Related metadata references:

Implementation in Data Set Specifications:

Supersedes Onset of labour, version 2, DE, NHDD, NHIMG, Superseded 01/03/2005

Perinatal NMDS NHIG, Superseded 07/12/2005

Implementation start date: 01/07/2005 *Implementation end date:* 30/06/2006

Perinatal NMDS NHIG, Superseded 06/09/2006

Implementation start date: 01/07/2006 Implementation end date: 30/06/2007 Information specific to this data set:

How labour commenced is closely associated with method of birth and maternal and neonatal morbidity. Induction rates vary for maternal risk factors and obstetric complications and are important indicators of obstetric intervention.

Perinatal NMDS 2007-2008 NHIG, Standard 06/09/2006

Implementation start date: 01/07/2007 *Information specific to this data set:*

How labour commenced is closely associated with method of birth and maternal and neonatal morbidity. Induction rates vary for maternal risk factors and obstetric complications and are important indicators of obstetric intervention.

Ophthalmological assessment—outcome (left retina)

Identifying and definitional attributes

Metadata item type: Data Element

Technical name: Person – ophthalmological assessment outcome (left retina) (last

12 months), code N

METeOR identifier: 270472

Registration status: NHIG, Standard 01/03/2005

Definition: The result of an ophthalmological assessment for the left retina

during the last 12 months, as represented by a code.

Data element concept attributes

Data element concept:Person—ophthalmological assessment outcomeDefinition:The result of an ophthalmological assessment.Context:Public health, health care and clinical settings.

Object class: Person

Property: Ophthalmological assessment outcome

Value domain attributes

Representational attributes

Representation class:CodeData type:NumberFormat:NMaximum character length:1

Permissible values: Value Meaning

1 Normal

2 Diabetes abnormality

3 Non-diabetes abnormality

4 Not visualised

Supplementary values: 9 Not stated/inadequately described

Data element attributes

Collection and usage attributes

Guide for use: This is a repeating record of both eyes.

1st field - Right retina 2nd field - Left retina

Record the result of the fundus examination for each eye as: Normal/ Diabetes abnormality/ Non-diabetes abnormality/ or

Not visualised.

Example:

 code 12 for right retina Normal and left retina Diabetes abnormality

• code 32 for right retina Non-diabetes abnormality and left retina Diabetes abnormality

Only the result of an assessment carried out in the last 12

months should be recorded.

Collection methods:

Ophthalmological assessment should be performed by an ophthalmologist or a suitably trained clinician.

A comprehensive ophthalmological examination includes:

- Checking visual acuity with Snellen chart correct with pinhole if indicated;
- Examination for cataract;
- Examination of fundi with pupils dilated.

Source and reference attributes

Submitting organisation: National Diabetes Data Working Group

Origin: National Diabetes Outcomes Quality Review Initiative

(NDOQRIN) data dictionary.

Relational attributes

Related metadata references:

See also Person – ophthalmological assessment outcome (right retina) (last 12 months), code N NHIG, Standard 01/03/2005 Supersedes Ophthalmological assessment - outcome, version 1, DE, NHDD, NHIMG, Superseded 01/03/2005

Implementation in Data Set Specifications:

Diabetes (clinical) DSS NHIG, Superseded 21/09/2005

Information specific to this data set:

Patients with diabetes have increased risk of developing several eye complications including retinopathy, cataract and glaucoma that lead to loss of vision.

Many diabetes eye related problems are asymptomatic and require appropriate eye assessment to be detected. Regular eye checkup is important for patients suffering from diabetes mellitus. This helps to early detect abnormalities and to avoid or postpone complications and prevent blindness in people with diabetes.

According to Principles of Care and Guidelines for the Clinical Management of Diabetes Mellitus a comprehensive ophthalmological examination should be carried out:

- at diagnosis and then every 1-2 years for patients whose diabetes onset was at age 30 years or more,
- within five years of diagnosis and then every 1-2 years for patients whose diabetes onset was at age less than 30 years.

Assessment by an ophthalmologist is essential:

- at initial examination if the corrected visual acuity is less than 6/6 in either eye;
- at subsequent examinations if declining visual acuity is detected
- if any retinal abnormality is detected;
- if clear view of retina is not obtained.

References:

Vision Australia, No 2, 1997/8; University of Melbourne. Diabetes Control and Complications Trial: DCCT New England Journal of Medicine, 329(14), September 30, 1993. US National Eye Institute.

Diabetes (clinical) DSS NHIG, Standard 21/09/2005

Information specific to this data set:

Patients with diabetes have increased risk of developing several eye complications including retinopathy, cataract and glaucoma that lead to loss of vision.

Many diabetes eye related problems are asymptomatic and require appropriate eye assessment to be detected. Regular eye checkup is important for patients suffering from diabetes mellitus. This helps to early detect abnormalities and to avoid or postpone complications and prevent blindness in people with diabetes.

According to Principles of Care and Guidelines for the Clinical Management of Diabetes Mellitus a comprehensive ophthalmological examination should be carried out:

- at diagnosis and then every 1-2 years for patients whose diabetes onset was at age 30 years or more,
- within five years of diagnosis and then every 1-2 years for patients whose diabetes onset was at age less than 30 years.

Assessment by an ophthalmologist is essential:

- at initial examination if the corrected visual acuity is less than 6/6 in either eye;
- at subsequent examinations if declining visual acuity is detected
- if any retinal abnormality is detected;
- if clear view of retina is not obtained.

References

Vision Australia, No 2, 1997/8; University of Melbourne. Diabetes Control and Complications Trial: DCCT New England Journal of Medicine, 329(14), September 30, 1993. US National Eye Institute.

Ophthalmological assessment—outcome (right retina)

Identifying and definitional attributes

Metadata item type: Data Element

Technical name: Person—ophthalmological assessment outcome (right retina)

(last 12 months), code N

METeOR identifier: 270363

Registration status: NHIG, Standard 01/03/2005

Definition: The result of an ophthalmological assessment for the right

retina during the last 12 months, as represented by a code.

Data element concept attributes

Data element concept:Person—ophthalmological assessment outcomeDefinition:The result of an ophthalmological assessment.Context:Public health, health care and clinical settings.

Object class: Person

Property: Ophthalmological assessment outcome

Value domain attributes

Representational attributes

Representation class:CodeData type:NumberFormat:NMaximum character length:1

Permissible values: Value Meaning

1 Normal

2 Diabetes abnormality

3 Non-diabetes abnormality

4 Not visualised

Supplementary values: 9 Not stated/inadequately described

Data element attributes

Collection and usage attributes

Guide for use: This is a repeating record of both eyes.

1st field - Right retina 2nd field - Left retina

Record the result of the fundus examination for each eye as: Normal/ Diabetes abnormality/ Non-diabetes abnormality/ or

Not visualised.

Example:

 code 12 for right retina Normal and left retina Diabetes abnormality

• code 32 for right retina Non-diabetes abnormality and left retina Diabetes abnormality

Only the result of an assessment carried out in the last 12

months should be recorded.

Collection methods:

Ophthalmological assessment should be performed by an ophthalmologist or a suitably trained clinician.

A comprehensive ophthalmological examination includes:

- Checking visual acuity with Snellen chart correct with pinhole if indicated;
- Examination for cataract;
- Examination of fundi with pupils dilated.

Source and reference attributes

Submitting organisation: National Diabetes Data Working Group

Origin: National Diabetes Outcomes Quality Review Initiative

(NDOQRIN) data dictionary.

Relational attributes

Related metadata references:

See also Person – ophthalmological assessment outcome (left retina) (last 12 months), code N NHIG, Standard 01/03/2005 Supersedes Ophthalmological assessment - outcome, version 1, DE, NHDD, NHIMG, Superseded 01/03/2005

Implementation in Data Set Specifications:

Diabetes (clinical) DSS NHIG, Superseded 21/09/2005

Information specific to this data set:

Patients with diabetes have increased risk of developing several eye complications including retinopathy, cataract and glaucoma that lead to loss of vision.

Many diabetes eye related problems are asymptomatic and require appropriate eye assessment to be detected. Regular eye checkup is important for patients suffering from diabetes mellitus. This helps to early detect abnormalities and to avoid or postpone complications and prevent blindness in people with diabetes.

According to Principles of Care and Guidelines for the Clinical Management of Diabetes Mellitus a comprehensive ophthalmological examination should be carried out:

- at diagnosis and then every 1-2 years for patients whose diabetes onset was at age 30 years or more,
- within five years of diagnosis and then every 1-2 years for patients whose diabetes onset was at age less than 30 years.

Assessment by an ophthalmologist is essential:

- at initial examination if the corrected visual acuity is less than 6/6 in either eye;
- at subsequent examinations if declining visual acuity is detected
- if any retinal abnormality is detected;
- if clear view of retina is not obtained.

References:

Vision Australia, No 2, 1997/8; University of Melbourne. Diabetes Control and Complications Trial: DCCT New England Journal of Medicine, 329(14), September 30, 1993. US National Eye Institute.

Diabetes (clinical) DSS NHIG, Standard 21/09/2005

Information specific to this data set:

Patients with diabetes have increased risk of developing several eye complications including retinopathy, cataract and glaucoma that lead to loss of vision.

Many diabetes eye related problems are asymptomatic and require appropriate eye assessment to be detected. Regular eye checkup is important for patients suffering from diabetes mellitus. This helps to early detect abnormalities and to avoid or postpone complications and prevent blindness in people with diabetes.

According to Principles of Care and Guidelines for the Clinical Management of Diabetes Mellitus a comprehensive ophthalmological examination should be carried out:

- at diagnosis and then every 1-2 years for patients whose diabetes onset was at age 30 years or more,
- within five years of diagnosis and then every 1-2 years for patients whose diabetes onset was at age less than 30 years.

Assessment by an ophthalmologist is essential:

- at initial examination if the corrected visual acuity is less than 6/6 in either eye;
- at subsequent examinations if declining visual acuity is detected
- if any retinal abnormality is detected;
- if clear view of retina is not obtained.

References

Vision Australia, No 2, 1997/8; University of Melbourne. Diabetes Control and Complications Trial: DCCT New England Journal of Medicine, 329(14), September 30, 1993. US National Eye Institute.

Ophthalmoscopy performed indicator

Identifying and definitional attributes

Metadata item type: Data Element

Technical name: Person—ophthalmoscopy performed indicator (last 12 months),

code N

METeOR identifier: 302821

Registration status: NHIG, Standard 21/09/2005

Definition: Whether or not an examination of the fundus of the eye by an

ophthalmologist or optometrist, as a part of the

ophthalmological assessment, has been undertaken in the last

12 months, as represented by a code.

Data element concept attributes

Data element concept: Person—ophthalmoscopy performed indicator

Definition: Whether or not an examination of the fundus of the eye by an

ophthalmologist or optometrist as a part of the ophthalmological assessment has been undertaken.

Context: Public health, health care and clinical settings.

Object class: Person

Property: Ophthalmoscopy performed indicator

Source and reference attributes

Submitting organisation: National diabetes data working group

Value domain attributes

Representational attributes

Representation class:CodeData type:NumberFormat:NMaximum character length:1

Permissible values: Value Meaning

1 Yes2 No

Supplementary values: 9 Not stated/inadequately described

Collection and usage attributes

Guide for use: CODE 9 Not stated/inadequately described

This code is not for use in primary data collections.

Data element attributes

Collection and usage attributes

Guide for use: CODE 1 Yes: Record if a fundus examination of eye has

occurred.

CODE 2 No: Record if a fundus examination of eye has not

occurred.

Collection methods: Ask the individual if he/she has undertaken an eye check,

including examination of fundi with pupils dilated. Pupil dilatation and an adequate magnified view of the fundus is

essential, using either detailed direct or indirect

ophthalmoscopy or fundus camera. This will usually necessitate

referral to an ophthalmologist.

Source and reference attributes

Submitting organisation: National diabetes data working group

Origin: National Diabetes Outcomes Quality Review Initiative

(NDOQRIN) data dictionary.

Relational attributes

Related metadata references: Supersedes Person—ophthalmoscopy performed status

(previous 12 months), code N NHIG, Superseded 21/09/2005

Diabetes (clinical) DSS NHIG, Standard 21/09/2005

Information specific to this data set:

Implementation in Data Set Specifications:

Patients with diabetes have an increased risk of developing several eye complications including retinopathy, cataract and glaucoma that lead to loss of vision.

Eye examinations should be commenced at the time diabetes is diagnosed. If no retinopathy is present, repeat the eye examination at least every 2 years. Once retinopathy is identified more frequent observation is

required.

Diabetic retinopathy is a leading cause of blindness. Retinopathy is characterised by proliferation of the retina's blood vessels, which may project into the vitreous, causing vitreous haemorrhage, proliferation of fibrous tissue and retinal detachment. It is often accompanied by microaneurysms and macular oedema, which can express as a blurred vision. The prevalence of retinopathy increases with increasing duration of diabetes. In the early stage, retinopathy is asymptomatic, however up to 20% of people with diabetes Type 2 have retinopathy at the time of diagnosis of diabetes. Cataract and glaucoma are also associated diabetic eye problems that could lead to blindness.

Regular eye checkups are important for patients suffering from diabetes mellitus. This helps to detect and treat abnormalities early and to avoid or postpone vision-threatening complications.

References:

Vision Australia, No. 2 - 1997/8; University of Melbourne. Diabetes: complications: Therapeutic Guidelines Limited (05.04.2002).

Organisation end date

Identifying and definitional attributes

Metadata item type: Data Element

Technical name: Service provider organisation – organisation end date,

DDMMYYYY

METeOR identifier: 288733

Registration status: NHIG, Standard 04/05/2005

NCSIMG, Standard 30/09/2005

Definition: The date on which an establishment, agency or organisation

stopped or concluded operations or practice.

Data element concept attributes

Data element concept: Service provider organisation – organisation end date

Definition: The date on which an establishment, agency or organisation

stopped or concluded operations or practice.

Object class: Service provider organisation

Property: Organisation end date

Value domain attributes

Representational attributes

Representation class: Date

Data type: Date/Time Format: DDMMYYYY

Maximum character length: 8

Data element attributes

Relational attributes

Implementation in Data Set Health care provider identification DSS NHIG, Standard

Specifications: 04/05/2005

Organisation name

Identifying and definitional attributes

Metadata item type: Data Element

Technical name: Service provider organisation (name) – organisation name, text

[X(200)]

METeOR identifier: 288917

Registration status: NHIG, Standard 04/05/2005

NCSIMG, Standard 30/09/2005

Definition: The appellation by which an establishment, agency or

organisation is known or called, as represented by text.

Data element concept attributes

Data element concept: Service provider organisation (name) – organisation name

Definition: The appellation by which an establishment, agency or

organisation is known or called.

Object class: Service provider organisation

Property: Organisation name

Source and reference attributes

Submitting organisation: Australian Institute of Health and Welfare

Value domain attributes

Representational attributes

Representation class: Text

Data type: String

Format: [X(200)]

Maximum character length: 200

Data element attributes

Collection and usage attributes

Guide for use: Generally, the complete establishment, agency or organisation

name should be used to avoid any ambiguity in identification. This should usually be the same as company registration name. However, in certain circumstances (e.g. internal use), a short name (i.e. an abbreviated name by which the organisation is known) or a locally used name (e.g. where a medical practice is known by a name that is different to the company registration

name) can be used. Further, a business unit within an

organisation may have its own separate identity; this should be captured (as the unit name – see Organisation name type). More than one name can be recorded for an organisation. That

is, this field is a multiple occurring field. At least one

organisation name must be recorded for each organisation and each name must have an appropriate Organisation name type.

Source and reference attributes

Submitting organisation: Standards Australia

Origin: AS4846 Health Care Provider Identification, 2004, Sydney:

Standards Australia

Relational attributes

Implementation in Data Set Health care provider identification DSS NHIG, Standard

Specifications: 04/05/2005

Organisation start date

Identifying and definitional attributes

Metadata item type: Data Element

Technical name: Service provider organisation – organisation start date,

DDMMYYYY

METeOR identifier: 288963

Registration status: NHIG, Standard 04/05/2005

NCSIMG, Standard 30/09/2005

Definition: The date on which an establishment, agency or organisation

started or commenced operations or service.

Data element concept attributes

Data element concept: Service provider organisation – organisation start date

Definition: The date on which an establishment, agency or organisation

started or commenced operations or service.

Object class: Service provider organisation

Property: Organisation start date

Value domain attributes

Representational attributes

Representation class: Date

Data type: Date/Time Format: DDMMYYYY

Maximum character length: 8

Data element attributes

Collection and usage attributes

Guide for use: This field must—

be a valid date;

• be less than or equal to the Organisation end date.

Source and reference attributes

Submitting organisation: Standards Australia

Origin: AS4846 Health Care Provider Identification, 2004, Sydney:

Standards Australia

Relational attributes

Implementation in Data Set Health care provider identification DSS NHIG, Standard

Specifications: 04/05/2005

Information specific to this data set:

If the date is estimated in some way, it is recommended

that the metadata item *Date accuracy indicator* also be recorded at the time of record creation to flag the accuracy of the data.

For data exchange and /or manipulation of data from diverse sources the *Date accuracy indicator* metadata item must be used in conjunction with the *Organisation start date* in all instances to ensure data integrity and accuracy of analysis.

Other drug of concern

Identifying and definitional attributes

Metadata item type: Data Element

Technical name: Episode of treatment for alcohol and other drugs—drug of

concern (other), code (ASCDC 2000 extended) NNNN

METeOR identifier: 270110

Registration status: NHIG, Standard 01/03/2005

Definition: A drug apart from the principal drug of concern which the

client states as being a concern, as represented by a code.

Data element concept attributes

Data element concept: Episode of treatment for alcohol and other drugs—drug of

concern

Definition: The drug of concern during an episode of treatment for alcohol

and other drugs.

Context: Alcohol and other drug treatment services.

Object class: Episode of treatment for alcohol and other drugs

Property: Drug of concern

Value domain attributes

Representational attributes

Classification scheme: Australian Standard Classification of Drugs of Concern 2000

Representation class: Code
Data type: String
Format: NNNN

Maximum character length: 4

Supplementary values: Value Meaning

Opioid analgesics not further definedPsychostimulants not further defined

Collection and usage attributes

Guide for use: The Australian Standard Classification of Drugs of Concern

(ASCDC) provides a number of supplementary codes that have specific uses and these are detailed within the ASCDC e.g. 0000

= inadequately described.

Other supplementary codes that are not already specified in the ASCDC may be used in National Minimum Data Sets (NMDS) when required. In the Alcohol and other drug treatment service NMDS, two additional supplementary codes have been created

which enable a finer level of detail to be captured: CODE 0005 Opioid analgesics not further defined

This code is to be used when it is known that the client's principal drug of concern is an opioid but the specific opioid used is not known. The existing code 1000 combines opioid analgesics and non-opioid analgesics together into Analgesics nfd and the finer level of detail, although known, is lost.

CODE 0006 Psychostimulants not further defined This code is to be used when it is known that the client's principal drug of concern is a psychostimulant but not which type. The existing code 3000 combines stimulants and hallucinogens together into Stimulants and hallucinogens nfd and the finer level of detail, although known, is lost. Psychostimulants refer to the types of drugs that would normally be coded to 3100-3199, 3300-3399 and 3400-3499 categories plus 3903 and 3905.

Data element attributes

Collection and usage attributes

Guide for use: Record each additional drug of concern (according to the client)

relevant to the treatment episode. The other drug of concern does not need to be linked to a specific treatment type.

More than one drug may be selected. There should be no

duplication with the principal drug of concern.

Collection methods: Any other drug of concern for the client should be recorded

upon commencement of a treatment episode.

For clients whose treatment episode is related to the alcohol and other drug use of another person, this metadata item

should not be collected.

Comments: This item complements principal drug of concern. The existence

of other drugs of concern may have a role in determining the types of treatment required and may also influence treatment

outcomes.

Source and reference attributes

Submitting organisation: Intergovernmental Committee on Drugs National Minimum

Data Set Working Group

Relational attributes

Related metadata references: Supersedes Other drug of concern, version 3, DE, NHDD,

NHIMG, Superseded 01/03/2005

Implementation in Data Set

Specifications:

Alcohol and other drug treatment services NMDS NHIG,

Superseded 21/03/2006

Implementation start date: 01/07/2005 *Implementation end date:* 30/06/2006

Alcohol and other drug treatment services NMDS NHIG,

Superseded 23/10/2006

Implementation start date: 01/07/2006 *Implementation end date:* 30/06/2007

Alcohol and other drug treatment services NMDS 2007-2008

NHIG, Standard 23/10/2006

Implementation start date: 01/07/2007

Other treatment type for alcohol and other drugs

Identifying and definitional attributes

Metadata item type: Data Element

Technical name: Episode of treatment for alcohol and other drugs – treatment

type (other), code [N]

METeOR identifier: 270076

Registration status: NHIG, Standard 01/03/2005

Definition: All other forms of treatment provided to the client in addition

to the main treatment type for alcohol and other drugs, as

represented by a code.

Data element concept attributes

Data element concept: Episode of treatment for alcohol and other drugs—treatment

type

Definition: The type of treatment provided to a client during an episode of

treatment for alcohol and other drugs.

Context: Alcohol and other drug treatment services

Object class: Episode of treatment for alcohol and other drugs

Property: Treatment type

Value domain attributes

Representational attributes

Representation class:CodeData type:NumberFormat:[N]Maximum character length:1

Permissible values: Value Meaning

1 Withdrawal management (detoxification)

CounsellingRehabilitationPharmacotherapy

5 Other

Collection and usage attributes

Guide for use: CODE 1 Withdrawal management (detoxification)

Refers to any form of withdrawal management, including

medicated and non-medicated.

CODE 2 Counselling

Refers to any method of individual or group counselling directed towards identified problems with alcohol and/or other drug use or dependency. This selection excludes counselling activity that is part of a rehabilitation program as defined in

Code 3.

CODE 3 Rehabilitation

Refers to an intensive treatment program that integrates a range

of services and therapeutic activities that may include

counselling, behavioural treatment approaches, recreational activities, social and community living skills, group work and relapse prevention. Rehabilitation treatment can provide a high level of support (i.e. up to 24 hours a day) and tends towards a medium to longer-term duration. Rehabilitation activities can occur in residential or non-residential settings. Counselling that is included within an overall rehabilitation program should be coded to Code 3 for Rehabilitation, not to Code 2 as a separate treatment episode for counselling.

CODE 4 Pharmacotherapy

Refers to pharmacotherapies that include those used as maintenance therapies (e.g. naltrexone, buprenorphine, and methadone treatment) and those used as relapse prevention. Use Code 1 (withdrawal management) where a pharmacotherapy is used solely for withdrawal. Note collection exclusions: excludes clients who are on an opioid

pharmacotherapy maintenance program and are not receiving any other form of treatment.

Data element attributes

Collection and usage attributes

Guide for use: To be completed at cessation of treatment episode.

Only report treatment recorded in the client's file that is in addition to, and not a component of, the main treatment type for alcohol and other drugs. Treatment activity reported here is not necessarily for principal drug of concern in that it may be

treatment for other drugs of concern. More than one code may be selected.

Collection methods: This field should be left blank if there are no other treatment

types for the episode.

Comments: Information about treatment provided is of fundamental

importance to service delivery and planning.

Source and reference attributes

Submitting organisation: Intergovernmental Committee on Drugs National Minimum

Data Set Working Group

Relational attributes

Related metadata references: Supersedes Other treatment type for alcohol and other drugs,

version 1, DE, NHDD, NHIMG, Superseded 01/03/2005

Implementation in Data Set

Alcohol and other drug trea

Specifications:

Alcohol and other drug treatment services NMDS NHIG, Superseded 21/03/2006

Implementation start date: 01/07/2005 Implementation end date: 30/06/2006

Alcohol and other drug treatment services NMDS NHIG, Superseded 23/10/2006

Implementation start date: 01/07/2006 *Implementation end date:* 30/06/2007

Alcohol and other drug treatment services NMDS 2007-2008 NHIG, Standard 23/10/2006

, , ,

Implementation start date: 01/07/2007

Outcome of initial treatment

Identifying and definitional attributes

Metadata item type: Data Element

Technical name: Cancer treatment – outcome of treatment, code N.N

METeOR identifier: 289304

Registration status: NHIG, Standard 04/06/2004

Definition: The response of the tumour at the completion of the initial

treatment modalities, as represented by a code.

Data element concept attributes

Data element concept: Cancer treatment—outcome of treatment

Definition: The outcome of initial treatment describes the response of the

tumour at the completion of the initial treatment modalities.

Object class: Cancer treatment

Property: Outcome of treatment

Value domain attributes

Representational attributes

Representation class: Code

Data type: Number

Format: N.N

Maximum character length: 2

Permissible values: Value Meaning

1.0 Complete response2.1 Partial response

2.2 Stable or static disease

2.3 Progressive disease2.9 Incomplete response

Supplementary values: 9.0 Not assessed or unable to be assessed

Collection and usage attributes

Guide for use: CODE 1.0 Complete response

Complete disappearance of all measurable disease, including tumour markers, for at least four weeks. No new lesions or new

evidence of disease.

CODE 2.1 Partial response

A decrease by at least 50% of the sum of the products of the maximum diameter and perpendicular diameter of all measurable lesions, for at least four weeks. No new lesions or

worsening of disease.

CODE 2.2 Stable or static disease

No change in measurable lesions qualifying as partial response

or progression and no evidence of new lesions.

CODE 2.3 Progressive disease

An increase by at least 25% of the sum of the products of the maximum diameter and a perpendicular diameter of any

Data element attributes

Source and reference attributes

Origin: New South Wales Health Department

Reference documents: Public Health Division NSW Clinical Cancer Data Collection for

Outcomes and Quality. Data Dictionary Version 1 Sydney NSW

Health Dept (2001)

Relational attributes

Related metadata references: Supersedes Outcome of initial treatment, version 1, DE, NHDD,

NHIMG, Superseded 01/03/2005

Implementation in Data Set

Specifications:

Cancer (clinical) DSS NHIG, Standard 07/12/2005

Information specific to this data set:

This item is collected for assessing disease status at the end

of primary treatment.

Cancer (clinical) DSS NHIG, Superseded 07/12/2005

Information specific to this data set:

This item is collected for assessing disease status at the end

of primary treatment.

Outcome of last previous pregnancy

Identifying and definitional attributes

Metadata item type: Data Element

Technical name: Pregnancy (last previous) – pregnancy outcome, code N

METeOR identifier: 270006

Registration status: NHIG, Standard 01/03/2005

Definition: Outcome of the most recent pregnancy preceding this

pregnancy, as represented by a code.

Data element concept attributes

Data element concept: Pregnancy (last previous) – pregnancy outcome

Definition: Outcome of the most recent pregnancy preceding this

pregnancy.

Context: Perinatal statistics

Object class: Pregnancy

Property: Pregnancy outcome

Value domain attributes

Representational attributes

Representation class: Code

Data type: Number

Format: N

Format: N
Maximum character length: 1

Permissible values: Value Meaning

Single live birth - survived at least 28 days
 Single live birth - neonatal death (within 28

days)

3 Single stillbirth

4 Spontaneous abortion

Induced abortionEctopic pregnancy

7 Multiple live birth - all survived at least 28 days

8 Multiple birth - one or more neonatal deaths

(within 28 days) or stillbirths

Data element attributes

Collection and usage attributes

Guide for use: In the case of multiple pregnancy with fetal loss before 20

weeks, code on outcome of surviving fetus(es) beyond 20

weeks.

Comments: This data item is recommended by the World Health

Organization. It is collected in some states and territories. Adverse outcome in previous pregnancy is an important risk factor for subsequent pregnancy.

Source and reference attributes

Submitting organisation: National Perinatal Data Development Committee

Relational attributes

Related metadata references: Supersedes Outcome of last previous pregnancy, version 1, DE,

NHDD, NHIMG, Superseded 01/03/2005

Outpatient clinic type

Identifying and definitional attributes

Metadata item type: Data Element

Technical name: Establishment – outpatient clinic type, code N[N]

METeOR identifier: 291093

Registration status: NHIG, Standard 04/05/2005

Definition: The nature of service provided by an organisational unit or

organisational arrangement through which a hospital provides

outpatient clinic services, as represented by a code.

Data element concept attributes

Data element concept: Establishment—outpatient clinic type

Definition: The nature of service provided by an organisational unit or

organisational arrangement through which a hospital provides

outpatient clinic services.

Context: Non-admitted patient service activity, excluding emergency

department.

Object class: Establishment

Property: Outpatient clinic type

Value domain attributes

Representational attributes

Representation class: Code

Data type: Number

Format: N[N]

Maximum character length: 2

Permissible values: Value Meaning

1 Allied Health

2 Dental

3 Gynaecology
4 Obstetrics
5 Cardiology
6 Endocrinology

7 Oncology8 Respiratory

9 Gastroenterology

10 Medical

11 General practice/primary care

12 Paediatric13 Endoscopy14 Plastic surgery

15 Urology

16 Orthopaedic surgery

17	Ophthalmology
18	Ear, nose and throat
19	Pre-admission and pre-anaesthesia
20	Chemotherapy
21	Dialysis
22	Surgery
23	Paediatric surgery

Collection and usage attributes

Guide for use:

In most cases, reference to the Tier 2 guide will be adequate to map a hospital's clinics to the data domain. If not, general principles for mapping existing clinics to the data domain should take account of (a) the nature of the specialty, (b) patient characteristics, e.g. age, and (c) the field of practice of the service provider.

In paediatric hospitals, the full range of clinic types should be used.

CODE 1 Allied Health

- Audiology.
- Clinical Pharmacology.
- Neuropsychology.
- Dietetics.
- Occupational therapy.
- Optometry.
- Orthoptics.
- Orthotics.
- Physiotherapy.
- Podiatry.
- Prosthetics.
- Psychology.
- Social work.
- Speech pathology.

Includes clinics specified in mapping list above run solely by these Allied Health (AH) professionals Example: A speech Pathologist conducting a clinic with booked patients for speech pathology services.

Excludes services provided by AH professionals in clinics classified in codes 2-23. Example: a physiotherapist running a cardiac rehabilitation clinic is classified to the Cardiology Clinic (see code 5).

CODE 2 Dental

• Dental.

CODE 3 Gynaecology

- Gynaecology.
- Gynaecological oncology (excluding gynaecology oncology).
- Menopause.
- Assisted reproduction, infertility.
- Family planning.

CODE 4 Obstetrics

- Obstetrics.
- Childbirth education.
- Antenatal.
- Postnatal.

Excludes gestational diabetes (see code 6).

CODE 5 Cardiology

- Cardiac rehabilitation.
- ECG.
- Doppler.
- Cardiac stress test.
- Hypertension.
- Pacemaker.

Excludes cardiac catheterisation (see code 22).

CODE 6 Endocrinology

- Endocrine.
- Gestational diabetes.
- Thyroid.
- Metabolic.
- Diabetes.
- Diabetes education.

CODE 7 Oncology

- Oncology.
- Lymphoedema.
- Radiation oncology.

Excludes chemotherapy (see code 20).

Excludes gynaecological oncology (see code 3).

CODE 8 Respiratory

- Asthma.
- Asthma education.
- Respiratory; excludes tuberculosis (see code 10).
- Cystic Fibrosis.
- Sleep.
- Pulmonary.

CODE 9 Gastroenterology

Gastroenterology.

Excludes endoscopy (see code 13).

CODE 10 Medical

- Aged care, geriatric, gerontology.
- Allergy.
- Anti-coagulant.
- Clinical Measurement; where clinical measurement services are specific to a specialty include with relevant specialty clinic type (see codes 1-23) e.g. urodynamic analysis is counted with Urology (see code 15).
- Dementia.
- Dermatology.
- Development disability.
- Epilepsy.
- Falls.

- General medicine.
- Genetic.
- Haematology, haemophilia.
- Hepatobiliary.
- Hyperbaric medicine.
- Immunology, HIV.
- Infectious diseases; Communicable diseases; Hep B, C; includes tuberculosis.
- Men's Health.
- Metabolic bone.
- Nephrology, renal; excludes dialysis (see code 21).
- Neurology, neurophysiology.
- Occupational medicine.
- Other.
- Pain management
- Palliative.
- Refugee clinic.
- Rehabilitation; excludes cardiac rehabilitation (see code 5).
- Rheumatology.
- Sexual Health.
- Spinal.
- Stomal therapy.
- Transplants.
- Wound, Dressing clinic.

CODE 11 General practice/primary care

• General Practice, Primary Care.

Excludes Medicare billable patients; defined specialty general practice clinics only.

CODE 12 Paediatric

- Adolescent health.
- Neonatology.
- Paediatric medicine.

In paediatric hospitals the full range of service types should be used. That is, paediatric medical should be reported as medical and paediatric surgery should be reported as surgery.

CODE 13 Endoscopy

Includes all occasions of service to non admitted patients for endoscopy including cystoscopy, gastroscopy, oesophagoscopy, duodenoscopy, colonoscopy, bronchoscopy, laryngoscopy, sigmoidoscopy.

Where one of these procedures is carried out in a ward or clinic classified elsewhere, for example in the emergency department, the occasion is to be included under endoscopy and related procedures, and to be excluded from the other category. Care must be taken to ensure procedures or admitted patients are excluded from this category.

CODE 14 Plastic surgery

- Craniofacial.
- Melanoma.
- Plastic surgery.

CODE 15 Urology

Urology.

Includes urodynamic measurement and IVPs.

CODE 16 Orthopaedic surgery

- Fracture.
- Hand.
- Orthopaedics Surgery.
- Other.
- Scoliosis.
- Neck of femur.

CODE 17 Ophthalmology

- Ophthalmology.
- Cataract extraction.
- Lens insertion.

CODE 18 Ear, nose and throat

- Ear, nose and throat.
- Otitis media.
- Oral.

CODE 19 Pre-admission and pre-anaesthesia

- Pre-admission.
- Pre-anaesthesia.

CODE 20 Chemotherapy

Includes all forms of chemotherapy provided to non-admitted patients.

CODE 21 Dialysis

Includes renal dialysis education.

CODE 22 Surgery

- Cardiac.
- Vascular.
- Cardiac catheterisation.
- Colorectal.
- Upper GI surgery.
- General surgery.
- Neurosurgery.
- Other.
- Thoracic surgery.

CODE 23 Paediatric surgery

In paediatric hospitals the full range of service types should be used. That is, paediatric medicine should be reported as medical and paediatric surgery should be reported as surgery.

Source and reference attributes

Origin:

National Centre for Classification in Health consultant's report to Outpatients National Minimum Data Set Development Working Group, September 2004.

Data element attributes

Collection and usage attributes

Guide for use:

Does not include services provided through community health settings (such as community and child health centres).

Collection methods: Data compiled from service or clinic activity records.

Source and reference attributes

Submitting organisation: Outpatient NMDS Development Working Group 2004

Relational attributes

Related metadata references: See also Establishment – number of occasions of service, total

N[NNNNN] NHIG, Standard 04/05/2005

Implementation in Data Set

Specifications:

Outpatient care NMDS NHIG, Standard 04/05/2005

Implementation start date: 01/07/2005 Implementation end date: 30/06/2006

Overdue patient

Identifying and definitional attributes

Metadata item type: Data Element

Technical name: Elective surgery waiting list episode – overdue patient status,

code N

METeOR identifier: 270009

Registration status: NHIG, Standard 01/03/2005

Definition: Whether or not a patient is an overdue patient, as represented

by a code.

Data element concept attributes

Data element concept: Elective surgery waiting list episode – overdue patient status

Definition: An overdue patient is one whose wait has exceeded the time

that has been determined as clinically desirable in relation to the urgency category to which they have been assigned.

Context: Elective surgery:

The numbers and proportions of overdue patients represent a measure of the hospital's performance in the provision of

elective hospital care.

Object class: Elective surgery waiting list episode

Property: Overdue patient status

Value domain attributes

Representational attributes

Representation class: Code

Data type: Number

Format: N

Maximum character length: 1

Permissible values: Value Meaning

1 Overdue patient

2 Other

Data element attributes

Collection and usage attributes

Guide for use: This metadata item is only required for patients in Elective

surgery waiting list episode—clinical urgency, code N categories with specified maximum desirable waiting times. Overdue patients are those for whom the hospital system has failed to provide timely care and whose wait may have an adverse effect on the outcome of their care. They are identified by a comparison of Elective surgery waiting list episode—waiting time (at removal), total days N[NNN] or Elective surgery waiting list episode—waiting time (at a census date), total days N[NNN] and the maximum desirable time limit for the Elective surgery waiting list episode—clinical urgency, code

N classification.

A patient is classified as overdue if ready for care and waiting time at admission or waiting time at a census date is longer than 30 days for patients in Elective surgery waiting list episode – clinical urgency, code N category 1 or 90 days for patients in Elective surgery waiting list episode – clinical urgency, code N category 2.

Comments:

This metadata item is not used for patients in Elective surgery waiting list episode – clinical urgency, code N category 3 as there is no specified timeframe within which it is desirable that they are admitted. The metadata item Elective surgery waiting list episode – extended wait patient indicator, status code N identifies patients in Elective surgery waiting list episode – clinical urgency, code N category 3 who have waited longer than one year at admission or at the time of a census.

Source and reference attributes

Origin: National Health Data Committee

Relational attributes

Related metadata references: See also Elective surgery waiting list episode—clinical urgency,

code N NHIG, Standard 01/03/2005

Is formed using Elective surgery waiting list episode – waiting time (at a census date), total days N[NNN] NHIG, Standard

01/03/2005

Is formed using Elective surgery waiting list episode – waiting time (at removal), total days N[NNN] NHIG, Standard

01/03/2005

Supersedes Overdue patient, version 3, Derived DE, NHDD,

NHIMG, Superseded 01/03/2005

Implementation in Data Set Elective surgery waiting times (census data) NMDS NHIG, Specifications:

Standard 07/12/2005

Implementation start date: 30/09/2006

Elective surgery waiting times (census data) NMDS NHIG,

Superseded 07/12/2005

Implementation start date: 30/09/2002 *Implementation end date:* 30/06/2006

Elective surgery waiting times (removals data) NMDS NHIG,

Standard 07/12/2005

Implementation start date: 01/07/2006

Elective surgery waiting times (removals data) NMDS NHIG,

Superseded 07/12/2005

Implementation start date: 01/07/2002 *Implementation end date:* 30/06/2006

National Health Data Dictionary - Created: 5 Jan 2007

Page 205 of 318

Parity

Identifying and definitional attributes

Metadata item type: Data Element

Technical name: Female – parity, total N[N]

METeOR identifier: 302013

Registration status: NHIG, Standard 29/11/2006

Definition: The total number of previous pregnancies experienced by the

woman that have resulted in a live birth or a stillbirth.

Data element concept attributes

Data element concept: Female – parity

Definition: Previous pregnancies that have reached at least 20 weeks gestation.

Context: Perinatal statistics:

The number of previous pregnancies is an important component of the woman's reproductive history. Parity may be a risk factor for

adverse maternal and perinatal outcomes.

Object class: Female Property: Parity

Source and reference attributes

Submitting organisation: National Perinatal Data Development Committee

Value domain attributes

Representational attributes

Representation class:TotalData type:StringFormat:N[N]Maximum character length:2

Supplementary values: Value Meaning

99 Not stated

Unit of measure: Pregnancy

Data element attributes

Collection and usage attributes

Guide for use: This is to be recorded for each pregnancy.

This data element includes live births and stillbirths of 20 weeks

gestation or 400 grams birthweight.

This data element excludes:

- the current pregnancy;
- pregnancies resulting in spontaneous or induced abortions before 20 weeks gestation; and
- ectopic pregnancies.

A primigravida (a woman pregnant for the first time) has a parity

of 0.

Collection methods: A pregnancy with multiple fetuses is counted as one pregnancy.

Source and reference attributes

Submitting organisation: National Perinatal Data Development Committee

Patient days

Identifying and definitional attributes

Metadata item type: Data Element

Technical name: Establishment – number of patient days, total N[N(7)]

METeOR identifier: 270045

Registration status: NHIG, Standard 01/03/2005

Definition: The total number of days for all patients who were admitted for

an episode of care and who separated during a specified

reference period.

Data element concept attributes

Data element concept: Establishment – number of patient days

Definition: The number of days for all patients who were admitted for an

episode of care and who separated during a specified reference

period.

Context: Admitted patient care

Object class: Establishment

Property: Number of patient days

Value domain attributes

Representational attributes

Representation class: Total

Data type: Number

Format: N[N(7)]

Maximum character length: 8
Unit of measure: Day

Data element attributes

Collection and usage attributes

Guide for use: A day is measured from midnight to 2359 hours.

The following basic rules are used to calculate the number of patient days for **overnight stay patients**:

- The day the patient is admitted is a patient day
- If the patient remains in hospital from midnight to 2359 hours count as a patient day
- The day a patient goes on leave is counted as a leave day
- If the patient is on leave from midnight to 2359 hours count as a leave day
- The day the patient returns from leave is counted as a patient day
- The day the patient is separated is not counted as a patient day.

The following additional rules cover special circumstances and in such cases, override the basic rules:

• Patients admitted and separated on the same date (same-

- day patients) are to be given a count of one patient day
- If the patient is admitted and goes on leave on the same day, count as a patient day
- If the patient returns from leave and goes on leave on the same date, count as a leave day.
- If the patient returns from leave and is separated, it is not counted as either a patient day or a leave day.
- If a patient goes on leave the day they are admitted and does not return from leave until the day they are discharged, count as one patient day (the day of admission is counted as a patient day, the day of separation is not counted as a patient day).

When calculating total patient days for a specified period:

- Count the total patient days of those patients separated during the specified period including those admitted before the specified period
- Do not count the patient days of those patients admitted during the specified period who did not separate until the following reference period
- Contract patient days are included in the count of total patient days. If it is a requirement to distinguish contract patient days from other patient days, they can be calculated by using the rules contained in the data element: total contract patient days.

Source and reference attributes

Origin: National Health Data Committee

Relational attributes

Related metadata references:

Is formed using Episode of admitted patient care (newborn) – number of qualified days, total N[NNNN] NHIG, Standard 01/03/2005

Supersedes Patient days, version 3, Derived DE, NHDD, NHIMG, Superseded 01/03/2005

Patient listing status

Identifying and definitional attributes

Metadata item type: Data Element

Technical name: Elective surgery waiting list episode – patient listing status,

readiness for care code N

METeOR identifier: 269996

Registration status: NHIG, Standard 01/03/2005

Definition: An indicator of the person's readiness to begin the process

leading directly to being admitted to hospital for the awaited

procedure, as represented by a code.

Data element concept attributes

Data element concept: Elective surgery waiting list episode – patient listing status

Definition: An indicator of the person's readiness to begin the process

leading directly to being admitted to hospital for the awaited

procedure.

Object class: Elective surgery waiting list episode

Property: Patient listing status

Value domain attributes

Representational attributes

Representation class: Code

Data type: Number

Format: N
Maximum character length: 1

Permissible values: Value Meaning

Ready for care
 Not ready for care

Data element attributes

Collection and usage attributes

Guide for use: A patient may be 'ready for care' or 'not ready for care'. Ready

for care patients are those who are prepared to be admitted to hospital or to begin the process leading directly to admission. These could include investigations/procedures done on an outpatient basis, such as autologous blood collection, preoperative diagnostic imaging or blood tests. Not ready for care patients are those who are not in a position to be admitted to

hospital. These patients are either:

 staged patients whose medical condition will not require or be amenable to surgery until some future date; for example, a patient who has had internal fixation of a fractured bone and who will require removal of the fixation device after a suitable time; or

 deferred patients who for personal reasons are not yet prepared to be admitted to hospital; for example, patients with work or other commitments which preclude their being admitted to hospital for a time.

Not ready for care patients could be termed staged and deferred waiting list patients, although currently health authorities may use different terms for the same concepts. Staged and deferred patients should not be confused with patients whose operation is postponed for reasons other than their own unavailability; for example, surgeon unavailable, operating theatre time unavailable owing to emergency workload. These patients are still 'ready for care'. Periods when patients are not ready for care should be

excluded in determining 'Waiting time (at removal)' and

'Waiting time (at a census date)'.

Only patients ready for care are to be included in the National Minimum Data Set - Elective surgery waiting times. The dates when a patient listing status changes need to be recorded. A patient's classification may change if he or she is examined by a clinician during the waiting period, i.e. undergoes clinical **review**. The need for clinical review varies with the patient's condition and is therefore at the discretion of the treating clinician. The waiting list information system should be able to record dates when the classification is changed (metadata item Category reassignment date).

At the Waiting Times Working Group meeting on 9 September 1996, it was agreed to separate the metadata items Patient listing status, readiness for care and Clinical urgency as the combination of these items had led to confusion.

Source and reference attributes

Submitting organisation: Hospital Access Program Waiting Lists Working Group

Waiting Times Working Group

Origin: National Health Data Committee

Relational attributes

Related metadata references: Supersedes Patient listing status, version 3, DE, NHDD,

NHIMG, Superseded 01/03/2005

Is used in the formation of Elective surgery waiting list episode – waiting time (at a census date), total days N[NNN]

NHIG, Standard 01/03/2005

Comments:

Patient present status (non-admitted patient)

Identifying and definitional attributes

Metadata item type: Data Element

Technical name: Non-admitted patient service event – patient present status,

code N

METeOR identifier: 270081

Registration status: NHIG, Standard 01/03/2005

Definition: The presence or absence of a patient at a service event, as

represented by a code.

Data element concept attributes

Data element concept: Non-admitted patient service event – patient present status

Definition: The presence or absence of a patient at a service event.

Context: Hospital non-admitted patient care
Object class: Non-admitted patient service event

Property: Patient present status

Value domain attributes

Representational attributes

Representation class: Code
Data type: Number

Format: N
Maximum character length: 1

Permissible values: Value Meaning

1 Patient present with or without

carer(s)/relative(s)

2 Carer(s)/relative(s) of the patient only

Data element attributes

Collection and usage attributes

Guide for use: A service event is regarded as having occurred when a

consultation occurs between their carer/relative and a service provider at an appointment when the patient is not present, provided that the carer/relative is not a patient in their own right for the service contact. Where both are patients, it is considered that service events have been provided for the person(s) in whose medical record the service event is noted.

Relational attributes

Related metadata references: Supersedes Non-admitted patient service event - patient

present status, version 1, DE, NHDD, NHIMG, Superseded

01/03/2005

Patients in residence at year end

Identifying and definitional attributes

Metadata item type: Data Element

Technical name: Establishment – patients/clients in residence at year end, total

N[NNN]

METeOR identifier: 270046

Registration status: NHIG, Standard 01/03/2005

Definition: A headcount of all formally admitted patients/clients in

residence in long-stay facilities.

Data element concept attributes

Data element concept: Establishment – patients/clients in residence at year end

Definition: A headcount of all formally admitted patients/clients in

residence in long-stay facilities (public psychiatric hospitals, alcohol and drug hospitals, residential aged care services) at

midnight, to be done on 30 June.

Object class: Establishment

Property: Patients/clients in residence at year end

Value domain attributes

Representational attributes

Representation class: Total

Data type: Number

Format: N[NNN]

Maximum character length: 4

Unit of measure: Person

Data element attributes

Collection and usage attributes

Collection methods: For public psychiatric hospitals and alcohol and drug hospitals,

all states have either an annual census or admission tracking that would enable a statistical census. The Commonwealth Department of Health and Ageing is able to carry out a statistical census from its residential aged care service

databases.

A headcount snapshot could be achieved either by census or by

the admission/discharge derivation approach.

There are difficulties with the snapshot in view of both seasonal and day of the week fluctuations. Most of the traffic occurs in a

small number of beds.

Any headcount should avoid the problems associated with using 31 December or 1 January. The end of the normal

financial year is probably more sensible (the Wednesday before the end of the financial year was suggested, but probably not necessary). This should be qualified by indicating that the data

does not form a time series in its own right.

Comments: The number of separations and bed days for individual long-

stay establishments is often a poor indication of the services provided. This is because of the relatively small number of separations in a given institution. Experience has shown that the number of patients/clients in residence can often give a more reliable picture of the levels of services being provided.

Source and reference attributes

Submitting organisation: Morbidity working party

Relational attributes

Related metadata references: Supersedes Patients in residence at year end, version 1, Derived

DE, NHDD, NHIMG, Superseded 01/03/2005

Perineal status

Identifying and definitional attributes

Metadata item type: Data Element

Technical name: Female (mother) – postpartum perineal status, code N

METeOR identifier: 269939

Registration status: NHIG, Standard 01/03/2005

Definition: The state of the perineum following birth, as represented by a

code.

Context: Perinatal

Data element concept attributes

Data element concept: Female (mother) – postpartum perineal status

Definition: State of the perineum following birth.

Object class: Female

Property: Postpartum perineal status

Value domain attributes

Representational attributes

Representation class: Code

Data type: Number

Format: N

Maximum character length: 1

Permissible values: Value Meaning

1 Intact

2 1st degree laceration/vaginal graze

3 2nd degree laceration4 3rd degree laceration

5 Episiotomy

6 Combined laceration and episiotomy

7 4th degree laceration

8 Other

Supplementary values: 9 Not stated

Collection and usage attributes

Guide for use: Vaginal tear is included in the same group as 1st degree

laceration to be consistent with ICD-10-AM code. Other degrees

of laceration are as defined in ICD-10-AM.

Comments: While 4th degree laceration is more severe than an episiotomy

it has not been placed in order of clinical significance within the data domain. Instead it has been added to the data domain as a new code rather than modifying the existing order of data domain code values. This is because information gatherers are accustomed to the existing order of the codes. Modifying the existing order may result in miscoding of data. This approach is consistent with established practice in classifications wherein a

new data domain identifier (or code number) is assigned to any new value meaning that occurs, rather than assigning this new value domain meaning to an existing data domain identifier.

Data element attributes

Collection and usage attributes

Comments: Perineal laceration (tear) may cause significant maternal

morbidity in the postnatal period. Episiotomy is an indicator of management during labour and, to some extent, of intervention

rates.

Relational attributes

Related metadata references: Supersedes Perineal status, version 2, DE, NHDD, NHIMG,

Superseded 01/03/2005

Period of residence in Australia

Identifying and definitional attributes

Metadata item type: Data Element

Technical name: Person – period of residence in Australia, years code NN

METeOR identifier: 270050

Registration status: NHIG, Standard 01/03/2005

Definition: Length of time in years a person has lived in Australia.

Data element concept attributes

Data element concept:Person – period of residence in AustraliaDefinition:Length of time a person has lived in Australia.

Object class: Person

Property: Period of residence in Australia

Value domain attributes

Representational attributes

Representation class:CodeData type:StringFormat:NNMaximum character length:2

Permissible values: Value Meaning

Under one year residence in Australia1 to 97 years residence in Australia

98 Born in Australia

Supplementary values: 99 Unknown

Data element attributes

Collection and usage attributes

Collection methods: This information may be obtained either from:

 a direct question with response values as specified in the data domain; or

• derived from other questions about date of birth, birthplace and year of arrival in Australia.

Comments: This metadata item was included in the recommended second-

level data set by the National Committee on Health and Vital Statistics (1979) to allow analyses relating to changes in morbidity patterns of ethnic subpopulations related to length of stay in host country; for example, cardiovascular disease among

Greek immigrants in Australia.

This item was not considered a high priority by the Office of Multicultural Affairs (1988) and to date only the country of birth and Indigenous status are considered by the National Health Data Committee to be justified for inclusion in the National Minimum Data Set - Admitted patient care.

Source and reference attributes

Submitting organisation: National minimum data set working parties

Relational attributes

Related metadata references: Supersedes Period of residence in Australia, version 1, DE,

NHDD, NHIMG, Superseded 01/03/2005

Peripheral neuropathy (status)

Identifying and definitional attributes

Metadata item type: Data Element

Technical name: Person – peripheral neuropathy indicator, code N

METeOR identifier: 302457

Registration status: NHIG, Standard 21/09/2005

Definition: Whether peripheral neuropathy is present, as represented by a

code.

Data element concept attributes

Data element concept: Person – peripheral neuropathy indicator

Definition: The outcome of assessment for the presence of peripheral

neuropathy.

Context: Public health, health care and clinical settings.

Object class: Person

Property: Peripheral neuropathy indicator

Value domain attributes

Representational attributes

Representation class: Code

Data type: Number

Format: N

Maximum character length: 1

Permissible values: Value Meaning

1 Yes2 No

Supplementary values: 9 Not stated/inadequately described

Collection and usage attributes

Guide for use: CODE 9 Not stated/inadequately described

This code is not for use in primary data collections.

Data element attributes

Collection and usage attributes

Guide for use: CODE 1 Yes: Record if peripheral neuropathy is present in the

person.

CODE 2 No: Record if peripheral neuropathy is not present in

the person.

Record whether or not peripheral neuropathy is present determined by clinical judgement following assessment using pinprick and vibration (using perhaps a Biothesiometer) or

Monofilament.

Collection methods: Examine for neuropathy by testing reflexes and sensation

preferably using tuning fork (standard vibration fork 128 hz),

pinprick, 10g monofilament and/or biothesiometer.

The preferred assessment methods are monofilament and biothesiometer. These two non-invasive tests provide more objective and repeatable results than testing sensation with pinprick or a tuning fork, which are very difficult to standardise.

1 The 'Touch-Test' Sensory Evaluation (Semmens-Weinstein Monofilaments) application guidelines:

- Occlude the patient's vision by using a shield or by having the patient look away or close his or her eyes.
- Instruct the patient to respond when a stimulus is felt by saying 'touch' or 'yes'.
- Prepare to administer the stimulus to the foot (dorsal or plantar surface).
- Press the filament of the Touch
- Test at a 90 degree angle against the skin until it bows. Hold in place for approximately 1.5 seconds and then remove.

To assure the validity of the sensory test findings:

- The patient must not be able to view the administration of the stimuli so that false indications are avoided.
- The nylon filament must be applied at a 90 degree angle against the skin until it bows for approximately 1.5 second before removing.
- If the patient does not feel the filament, then protective pain sensation has been lost.

2 Testing vibration sensation with a biothesiometer - application guidelines:

- The biothesiometer has readings from 0 to 50 volts. It can be made to vibrate at increasing intensity by turning a dial.
- A probe is applied to part of the foot, usually on the big toe.
- The person being tested indicates as soon as he/she can feel the vibration and the reading on the dial at that point is recorded

The reading is low in young normal individuals (i.e. they are very sensitive to vibration). In older individuals, the biothesiometer reading becomes progressively higher. From experience, it is known that the risk of developing a neuropathic ulcer is much higher if a person has a biothesiometer reading greater than 30-40 volts.

Source and reference attributes

Submitting organisation: National Diabetes Data Working Group

Origin: National Diabetes Outcomes Quality Review Initiative

(NDOQRIN) data dictionary

Reference documents: 1997 North Coast Medical, INC. San Jose, CA 95125; 800 821 -

9319

Duffy MD, John C and Patout MD, Charles A. 1990.

'Management of the Insensitive Foot in Diabetes: Lessons from

Hansen's Disease'. Military Medicine, 155:575-579

Bell- Krotovski OTR, FAOT, FAOTA, Judith and Elizabeth Tomancik LOTR. 1987. The Repeatability of testing with Semmens-Weinstein Monofilaments. 'The Journal of Hand

Surgery, 12A: 155 - 161

Edmonds M, Boulton A, Buckenham T, et al. Report of the Diabetic Foot and Amputation Group. Diabet Med 1996; 13: S27 - 42

Foot Examination -an interactive guide; Aust Prescr 2002; 25:8 - 10

Relational attributes

Related metadata references:

Implementation in Data Set Specifications:

Supersedes Person – peripheral neuropathy status, code N NHIG, Superseded 21/09/2005

Diabetes (clinical) DSS NHIG, Standard 21/09/2005

Information specific to this data set:

The most important aspect of grading diabetic neuropathy from a foot ulceration point of view is to assess the degree of loss of sensation in the feet.

Diabetic neuropathy tends to occur in the setting of longstanding hyperglycaemia.

Peripheral neuropathy, which affects about 30% of people with either type 1 or type 2 diabetes, is the major predisposing disorder for diabetic foot disease. Peripheral neuropathy in feet results in loss of sensation and autonomic dysfunction. Neuropathy can occur either alone (neuropathic feet) or in combination with peripheral vascular disease causing ischaemia (neuro-ischaemic feet). Purely ischaemic feet are unusual, but are managed in the same way as neuro-ischaemic feet (see Australian Diabetes Society - Position Statement - The Lower Limb in People With Diabetes).

As stated by Duffy and others, the rate of lower extremity amputations can be reduced by 50% by the institution of monofilament testing in a preventive care program.

Diabetes polyneuropathy is frequently asymptomatic but may be associated with numbness, tingling and paraesthesia in the extremities, and less often with hyperesthesias. The most common form is a distal, symmetric, predominantly sensory polyneuropathy, which begins and is usually most marked in the feet and legs.

If symptomatic neuropathy is present consult with endocrinologist or physician specialising in diabetes care since options are available for the relief of symptoms. Peripheral nerve function should be checked at least yearly in the patient with diabetes.

Peripheral vascular disease in feet (status)

Identifying and definitional attributes

Metadata item type: Data Element

Technical name: Person – peripheral vascular disease indicator (foot), code N

METeOR identifier: 302459

Registration status: NHIG, Standard 21/09/2005

Definition: Whether peripheral vascular disease is present in either foot, as

represented by a code.

Data element concept attributes

Data element concept: Person – peripheral vascular disease indicator (foot)

Definition: The outcome of assessment for the presence of peripheral

vascular disease in either foot.

Object class: Person

Property: Peripheral vascular disease indicator

Value domain attributes

Representational attributes

Representation class: Code

Data type: Number

Format: N

Maximum character length: 1

Permissible values: Value Meaning

1 Yes2 No

Supplementary values: 9 Not stated/inadequately described

Collection and usage attributes

Guide for use: CODE 9 Not stated/inadequately described

This code is not for use in primary data collections.

Data element attributes

Collection and usage attributes

Guide for use: CODE 1 Yes: Record if peripheral vascular disease is present in

either foot.

CODE 2 No: Record if peripheral vascular disease is not present

in either foot.

Collection methods: If it is mild, peripheral vascular disease can be completely

without symptoms. However, compromised blood supply in the long term could cause claudication (pain in the calf after walking for a distance or up an incline or stairs), rest pain or

vascular ulceration.

Physical examination is necessary to assess the peripheral vascular circulation. Purplish colour and cold temperature of feet are indications to suspect that the circulation may be

impaired.

Palpate pulses:

The simplest method to estimate blood flow and to detect ischaemia to the lower extremities is palpation of the foot pulses (posterior tibial and dorsalis pedis arteries) in both feet. Note whether pulses are present or absent. If pulses in the foot can be clearly felt, the risk of foot ulceration due to vascular disease is small.

Test capillary return:

A helpful confirmation sign of arterial insufficiency is pallor of the involved feet after 1 - 2 min of elevation if venous filling time is delayed beyond the normal limit of 15 sec.

Doppler probe:

If pulses cannot be palpated, apply a small hand-held Doppler, placed over the dorsalis pedis or posterior tibial arteries to detect pulses, quantify the vascular supply and listen to the quality of the signal.

When the foot pulses are very weak or not palpable, the risk assessment could be completed by measuring the ankle brachial index (ankle pressure/ brachial pressure). Normal ankle brachial index is 0.9 - 1.2. An ankle brachial index less than 0.6 indicates compromised peripheral circulation.

Source and reference attributes

Submitting organisation: National Diabetes Data Working Group

Origin: National Diabetes Outcomes Quality Review Initiative

(NDOQRIN) data dictionary.

Relational attributes

Related metadata references: Supersedes Person – peripheral vascular disease status (foot),

code N NHIG, Superseded 21/09/2005

Implementation in Data Set Specifications:

Diabetes (clinical) DSS NHIG, Standard 21/09/2005

Information specific to this data set:

Peripheral vascular disease is the leading cause of occlusion of blood vessels of the extremities with increasing prevalence in individuals with hypertension, hypercholesterolemia and diabetes mellitus, and in cigarette smokers.

Peripheral vascular disease is estimated to occur 11 times more frequently and develop about 10 years earlier in people with diabetes.

Presence of symptomatic peripheral vascular disease requires an interdisciplinary approach including a vascular surgeon, an endocrinologist or physician specialising in diabetes care.

References:

Foot Examination - an interactive guide; Australian Prescriber

Person identifier

Identifying and definitional attributes

Metadata item type: Data Element

Technical name: Person – person identifier, XXXXXX[X(14)]

METeOR identifier: 290046

Registration status: NHIG, Standard 04/05/2005

NCSIMG, Standard 25/08/2005

Definition: Person identifier unique within an establishment or agency.

Data element concept attributes

Data element concept: Person – person identifier

Definition: Person identifier unique within an establishment or agency.

Context: This item could be used for editing at the agency, establishment

or collection authority level and, potentially, for record linkage. There is no intention that this item would be available beyond

collection authority level.

Object class: Person

Property: Person identifier

Value domain attributes

Representational attributes

Representation class: Identifier
Data type: String

Format: XXXXX[X(14)]

Maximum character length: 20

Data element attributes

Collection and usage attributes

Guide for use: Individual agencies, establishments or collection authorities

may use their own alphabetic, numeric or alphanumeric coding

systems.

Field cannot be blank.

Source and reference attributes

Reference documents: AS5017 Health Care Client Identification, 2002, Sydney:

Standards Australia

AS4846 Health Care Provider Identification, 2004, Sydney:

Standards Australia

Relational attributes

Related metadata references: Supersedes Person – person identifier (within

establishment/agency), XXXXXX[X(14)] NHIG, Superseded

04/05/2005, NCSIMG, Superseded 25/08/2005

Implementation in Data Set Acute coronary syndrome (clinical) DSS NHIG, Standard

07/12/2005

Implementation start date: 07/12/2005

Acute coronary syndrome (clinical) DSS NHIG, Superseded 07/12/2005

Admitted patient care NMDS NHIG, Superseded 07/12/2005

Implementation start date: 01/07/2005 Implementation end date: 30/06/2006

Admitted patient care NMDS 2006-2007 NHIG, Superseded 29/11/2006

Implementation start date: 01/07/2006 *Implementation end date:* 30/06/2007

Admitted patient care NMDS 2007-2008 NHIG, Standard 29/11/2006

Implementation start date: 01/07/2007

Admitted patient mental health care NMDS NHIG, Superseded 07/12/2005

Implementation start date: 01/07/2005 *Implementation end date:* 30/06/2006

Admitted patient mental health care NMDS NHIG, Superseded 23/10/2006

Implementation start date: 01/07/2006 Implementation end date: 30/06/2007

Admitted patient mental health care NMDS 2007-2008 NHIG, Standard 23/10/2006

Implementation start date: 01/07/2007

Admitted patient palliative care NMDS NHIG, Superseded 07/12/2005

Implementation start date: 01/07/2005 *Implementation end date:* 30/06/2006

Admitted patient palliative care NMDS 2006-2007 NHIG, Superseded 23/10/2006

Implementation start date: 01/07/2006 *Implementation end date:* 30/06/2007

Admitted patient palliative care NMDS 2007-08 NHIG, Standard 23/10/2006

Implementation start date: 01/07/2007

Alcohol and other drug treatment services NMDS NHIG, Superseded 21/03/2006

Implementation start date: 01/07/2005 *Implementation end date:* 30/06/2006

Alcohol and other drug treatment services NMDS NHIG, Superseded 23/10/2006

Implementation start date: 01/07/2006 *Implementation end date:* 30/06/2007

Alcohol and other drug treatment services NMDS 2007-2008 NHIG, Standard 23/10/2006

Implementation start date: 01/07/2007

Cancer (clinical) DSS NHIG, Standard 07/12/2005

Cancer (clinical) DSS NHIG, Superseded 07/12/2005

Cardiovascular disease (clinical) DSS NHIG, Superseded 15/02/2006

Cardiovascular disease (clinical) DSS NHIG, Standard 15/02/2006

Community mental health care 2004-2005 NHIG, Superseded 08/12/2004

Implementation start date: 01/07/2004 *Implementation end date:* 30/06/2005

Community mental health care NMDS 2005-2006 NHIG, Superseded 07/12/2005

Implementation start date: 01/07/2005 *Implementation end date:* 30/06/2006

Community mental health care NMDS 2006-2007 NHIG, Superseded 23/10/2006

Implementation start date: 01/07/2006 *Implementation end date:* 30/06/2007

Community mental health care NMDS 2007-2008 NHIG, Standard 23/10/2006

Implementation start date: 01/07/2007

Health care client identification DSS NHIG, Standard 04/05/2005

NCSIMG, Standard 03/10/2006

Information specific to this data set: Field cannot be blank.

Health care provider identification DSS NHIG, Standard 04/05/2005

Information specific to this data set: Field cannot be blank.

Non-admitted patient emergency department care NMDS NHIG, Standard 24/03/2006

Implementation start date: 01/07/2006

Non-admitted patient emergency department care NMDS NHIG, Superseded 07/12/2005

Non-admitted patient emergency department care NMDS NHIG, Superseded 24/03/2006

Implementation start date: 01/07/2005 *Implementation end date:* 30/06/2006

Perinatal NMDS NHIG, Superseded 07/12/2005

Implementation start date: 01/07/2005 *Implementation end date:* 30/06/2006

Perinatal NMDS NHIG, Superseded 06/09/2006

Implementation start date: 01/07/2006 *Implementation end date:* 30/06/2007

Perinatal NMDS 2007-2008 NHIG, Standard 06/09/2006

Implementation start date: 01/07/2007

Residential mental health care NMDS 2005-2006 NHIG,

Superseded 07/12/2005

Implementation start date: 01/07/2005 *Implementation end date:* 30/06/2006

Residential mental health care NMDS 2006-2007 NHIG, Superseded 23/10/2006

Implementation start date: 01/07/2006 Implementation end date: 30/06/2007

Residential mental health care NMDS 2007-2008 NHIG, Standard 23/10/2006

Implementation start date: 01/07/2007

Person identifier type—health care (person)

Identifying and definitional attributes

Metadata item type: Data Element

Technical name: Person (identifier) – identifier type, geographic/administrative

scope code A

METeOR identifier: 270053

Registration status: NHIG, Standard 01/03/2005

Definition: A code based on the geographical or administrative breadth of

applicability of Person identifier.

Data element concept attributes

Data element concept: Person (identifier) — identifier type

Definition: The geographical or administrative breadth of applicability of

Person identifier.

Object class: Person

Property: Identifier type

Value domain attributes

Representational attributes

Representation class: Code

Data type: String

Format: A

Maximum character length: 1

Permissible values: Value Meaning

L Local

A Area/region/district

S State or territory

Collection and usage attributes

Guide for use: CODE L Local

This code is for an identifier that is applicable only inside the

issuing health care establishment CODE A Area/region/district

This code is for an identifier that is applicable to:

• all the area/region/district health care services but not

across all services in the state or territory; or

• all of a specific health care service (e.g. community mental health) in an area/region/district health care services but not across all those services in the state or territory

CODE S State or territory

This code is for identifiers that are applicable across all state or territory health care services.

territory nearth care services

Data element attributes

Collection and usage attributes

Guide for use: A person can have more than one person identifier. Each

Person identifier must have an appropriate person identifier

type code recorded.

Use this field to record only identifier type. It must not be used

to record any other person related information.

Source and reference attributes

Submitting organisation: Standards Australia

Origin: AS5017 Health Care Client Identification

Relational attributes

Related metadata references: Supersedes Person identifier type - health care, version 1, DE,

NHDD, NHIMG, Superseded 01/03/2005

Implementation in Data Set

Specifications:

Health care client identification NHIG, Superseded 04/05/2005

Implementation start date: 01/01/2003

Health care client identification DSS NHIG, Standard

04/05/2005

NCSIMG, Standard 03/10/2006

Physical activity sufficiency status

Identifying and definitional attributes

Metadata item type: Data Element

Technical name: Person – physical activity sufficiency status, code N

METeOR identifier: 270054

Registration status: NHIG, Standard 01/03/2005

Definition: Sufficiency of moderate or vigorous physical activity to confer a

health benefit, as represented by a code.

Data element concept attributes

Data element concept: Person – physical activity sufficiency status

Definition: Sufficiency of moderate or vigorous physical activity to confer a

health benefit.

Context: Public health, health care and clinical setting:

To monitor health risk factors for national health priority areas

and other chronic diseases.

Object class: Person

Property: Physical activity sufficiency status

Value domain attributes

Representational attributes

Representation class: Code

Data type: Number

Format: N
Maximum character length: 1

Permissible values: Value Meaning

Sufficient
 Insufficient
 Sedentary

Supplementary values: 9 Not stated/inadequately described

Data element attributes

Collection and usage attributes

Guide for use: The clinician makes a judgment based on assessment of the

person's reported physical activity history for a usual 7-day

period where:

CODE 1:

Sufficient physical activity for health benefit for a usual 7-day period is calculated by summing the total minutes of walking,

moderate and/or vigorous physical activity.

Vigorous physical activity is weighted by a factor of two to account for its greater intensity. Total minutes for health benefit

need to be equal to or more than 150 minutes per week.

CODE 2:

Insufficient physical activity for health benefit is where the sum of the total minutes of walking, moderate and/or vigorous physical activity for a usual 7-day period is less than 150 minutes but more than 0 minutes.

CODE 3:

Sedentary is where there has been no moderate and/or vigorous physical activity during a usual 7-day period.

There is insufficient information to more accurately define the person's physical activity sufficiency status or the information is not known.

Note: The National Heart Foundation of Australia and the National Physical Activity Guidelines for Australians describes moderate-intensity physical activity as causing a slight but noticeable, increase in breathing and heart rate and suggests that the person should be able to comfortably talk but not sing. Examples of moderate physical activity include brisk walking, low pace swimming, light to moderate intensity exercise classes. Vigorous physical activity is described as activity, which causes the person to 'huff and puff', and where talking in a full sentence between breaths is difficult.

Examples of vigorous physical activity include jogging, swimming (freestyle) and singles tennis.

The above grouping subdivides a population into three mutually exclusive categories.

A sufficiently physically active person is a person who is physically active on a regular weekly basis equal to or in excess of that required for a health benefit. Sufficient physical activity for health results from participation in physical activity of adequate duration and intensity. Although there is no clear absolute threshold for health benefit, the accrual of 150 minutes of moderate (at least) intensity physical activity over a period of one week is thought to confer health benefit. Walking is included as a moderate intensity physical activity. Note that the 150 minutes of moderate physical activity should be made up of 30 minutes on most days of the week and this can be accumulated in 10 minute bouts (National Physical Activity Guidelines for Australians).

Health benefits can also be obtained by participation in vigorous physical activity, in approximate proportion to the total amount of activity performed, measured either as energy expenditure or minutes of physical activity (Pate et al. 1995). Physical activity - health benefit for vigorous physical activity is calculated by:

- incorporating a weighted factor of 2, to account for its greater intensity
- summing the total minutes of walking, moderate and/or vigorous physical activity will then give an indication if a health benefit is likely.

Insufficient physical activity describes a person who engages in regular weekly physical activity but not to the level required for a health benefit through either moderate or vigorous physical activity.

A sedentary person is a person who does not engage in any regular weekly physical activity.

Comments:

Source and reference attributes

Submitting organisation: Cardiovascular Data Working Group

Origin: The National Heart Foundation of Australia's Physical Activity

Policy, April 2001. National Physical Activity Guidelines For Australians, developed by the University of Western Australia

& the Centre for Health Promotion

Relational attributes

Related metadata references: Supersedes Physical activity sufficiency status, version 1, DE,

NHDD, NHIMG, Superseded 01/03/2005

Implementation in Data Set

Specifications:

Cardiovascular disease (clinical) DSS NHIG, Superseded

15/02/2006

Cardiovascular disease (clinical) DSS NHIG, Standard

15/02/2006

Place of occurrence of external cause of injury (ICD-10-AM)

Identifying and definitional attributes

Metadata item type: Data Element

Technical name: Injury event – place of occurrence, code (ICD-10-AM 5th edn)

 $ANN{.N[N]}$

METeOR identifier: 333874

Registration status: NHIG, Standard 07/12/2005

Definition: The place where the external cause of injury, poisoning or

adverse effect occurred, as represented by a code.

Data element concept attributes

Data element concept: Injury event – place of occurrence

Definition: The place where the external cause of injury, poisoning or

adverse effect occurred.

Object class: Injury event

Property: Place of occurrence

Value domain attributes

Representational attributes

Classification scheme: International Statistical Classification of Diseases and Related

Health Problems, Tenth Revision, Australian Modification 5th

edition

Representation class: Code
Data type: String

Format: ANN{.N[N]}

Maximum character length: 6

Data element attributes

Collection and usage attributes

Guide for use: Admitted patient:

Use External Causes of Morbidity and Mortality Place of Occurrence codes from the current edition of ICD-10-AM. Used

with all ICD-10-AM external cause codes and assigned

according to the Australian Coding Standards.

External cause codes in the range W00 to Y34, except Y06 and Y07 must be accompanied by a place of occurrence code. External cause codes V01 to Y34 must be accompanied by an

activity code.

Comments: Enables categorisation of injury and poisoning according to

factors important for injury control. Necessary for defining and monitoring injury control targets, injury costing and identifying

cases for in-depth research.

Source and reference attributes

Origin:

National Health Data Committee National Centre for Classification in Health AIHW National Injury Surveillance Unit National Data Standards for Injury Surveillance Advisory Group

Relational attributes

Implementation in Data Set Specifications:

Admitted patient care NMDS 2006-2007 NHIG, Superseded 29/11/2006

Implementation start date: 01/07/2006 Implementation end date: 30/06/2007 Information specific to this data set:

To be used with ICD-10-AM external cause codes. Effective for collection from 01/07/2006

Admitted patient care NMDS 2007-2008 NHIG, Standard 29/11/2006

Implementation start date: 01/07/2007 *Information specific to this data set:*

To be used with ICD-10-AM external cause codes. Effective for collection from 01/07/2007

Injury surveillance DSS NHIG, Standard 03/05/2006

Information specific to this data set: Effective for collection from 01/07/2006

Injury surveillance NMDS NHIG, Superseded 03/05/2006

Implementation start date: 01/07/2005
Implementation end date: 30/06/2006
Information specific to this data set:
Effective for collection from 01/07/2006

Place of occurrence of external cause of injury (non-admitted patient)

Identifying and definitional attributes

Metadata item type: Data Element

Technical name: Injury event – place of occurrence, non-admitted patient code

N[N]

METeOR identifier: 268949

Registration status: NHIG, Standard 01/03/2005

Definition: The place where the external cause of injury, poisoning or

adverse effect occurred, as represented by a code.

Data element concept attributes

Data element concept: Injury event – place of occurrence

Definition: The place where the external cause of injury, poisoning or

adverse effect occurred.

Object class: Injury event

Property: Place of occurrence

Value domain attributes

Representational attributes

Representation class: Code

Data type: Number

Format: N[N]

Maximum character length: 2

Permissible values: Value Meaning

0 Home

1 Residential Institution

2 School, other institution and public

administration area

21 School

22 Health service area

Building used by general public or public

group

3 Sports and athletics area

4 Street and highway5 Trade and service area

6 Industrial and construction area

7 Farm

8 Other specified places

Supplementary values: 9 Unspecified place

Data element attributes

Collection and usage attributes

Guide for use: To be used for injury surveillance purposes for non-admitted

patients when it is not possible to use ICD-10-AM codes. Select the code which best characterises the type of place where the person was situated when the injury occurred on the basis of the information available at the time it is recorded. If two or more categories are judged to be equally appropriate, select the

one that comes first in the code list.

Source and reference attributes

Origin: National Centre for Classification in Health

AIHW National Injury Surveillance Unit

National Data Standards for Injury Surveillance Advisory

Group

National Health Data Committee

Relational attributes

Related metadata references: Supersedes Place of occurrence of external cause of injury,

version 6, DE, NHDD, NHIMG, Superseded 01/03/2005

Implementation in Data Set

Specifications:

Injury surveillance DSS NHIG, Standard 03/05/2006 Injury surveillance NMDS NHIG, Superseded 03/05/2006

Implementation start date: 01/07/2005 *Implementation end date:* 30/06/2006

Injury surveillance NMDS NHIG, Superseded 07/12/2005

Postal delivery point identifier (person)

Identifying and definitional attributes

Metadata item type: Data Element

Technical name: Person (address) – postal delivery point identifier, {N(8)}

METeOR identifier: 287220

Registration status: NHIG, Standard 04/05/2005

NCSIMG, Standard 25/08/2005

Definition: A unique number assigned to a person's postal address as

recorded on the Australia Post Postal Address File (PAF).

Data element concept attributes

Data element concept: Person (address) – postal delivery point identifier

Definition: A unique number assigned to a person's postal address as

recorded on the Australia Post Postal Address File (PAF).

Object class: Person

Property: Postal delivery point identifier

Value domain attributes

Representational attributes

Representation class: Identifier

Data type: Number

Format: {N(8)}

Maximum character length: 8

Source and reference attributes

Origin: Customer Barcoding Technical Specifications, 1998: Australia

Post

Reference documents: AS5017 Health Care Client Identification, 2002, Sydney:

Standards Australia

AS4846 Health Care Provider Identification, 2004, Sydney:

Standards Australia

Data element attributes

Collection and usage attributes

Guide for use: Australia Post maintains a Postal Address File (PAF) database

which contains Australian postal delivery addresses and their corresponding eight (8) character unique identification number known as a Delivery Point Identifier (DPID). While the PAF is concerned with postal address, for many persons' a postal address will be the same as their residential address. The PAF can be used to improve the recording of address data at the

time of data collection.

The Postal Address File may be used at the time of

data collection to confirm that the combined metadata items of address line, suburb/town/locality, Australian state/territory

identifier and postcode - Australian are accurately recorded.

Collection methods: The Delivery Point Identifier (DPID) is assigned electronically

to recognised Australia Post delivery addresses following

reference to the Postal Address File (PAF) database.

Comments: In October 1999, Australia Post introduced a bar-coding system

for bulk mail lodgements. Agencies or establishments can use software to improve the quality of person address data it collects and records and, at the same time, receive financial

benefits by reducing its postage expenses.

The DPID is easily converted to a bar code and can be included on correspondence and address labels. If the bar code is displayed on a standard envelope that passes through a mailfranking machine (e.g. as used by most major hospitals), the postage cost is reduced. Every three months, Australia Post provides updates to the PAF database. For more information,

contact Australia Post.

Source and reference attributes

Submitting organisation: Standards Australia

Origin: National Health Data Standards Committee

National Community Services Data Committee

Standards Australia 2002. Australian Standard AS5017-2002 Health Care Client Identification. Sydney: Standards Australia

Relational attributes

Related metadata references: Is formed using Person (address) – suburb/town/locality

name, text [A(50)] NHIG, Standard 04/05/2005, NCSIMG,

Standard 25/08/2005

Supersedes Person (address) – postal delivery point identifier, {N(8)} NHIG, Superseded 04/05/2005, NCSIMG, Superseded

25/08/2005

Implementation in Data Set

Specifications:

Health care client identification DSS NHIG, Standard

04/05/2005

NCSIMG, Standard 03/10/2006

Health care provider identification DSS NHIG, Standard

04/05/2005

Postal delivery point identifier (service provider organisation)

Identifying and definitional attributes

Metadata item type: Data Element

Technical name: Service provider organisation (address) – postal delivery point

identifier, {N(8)}

METeOR identifier: 290141

Registration status: NHIG, Standard 04/05/2005

NCSIMG, Standard 31/08/2005

Definition: A unique number assigned to a service provider organisation's

postal address as recorded on the Australia Post Postal Address

File (PAF).

Data element concept attributes

Data element concept: Service provider organisation (address) – postal delivery point

identifier

Definition: A unique number assigned to a service provider organisation's

postal address as recorded on the Australia Post Postal Address

File (PAF).

Object class: Service provider organisation

Property: Postal delivery point identifier

Value domain attributes

Representational attributes

Representation class: Identifier

Data type: Number

Format: {N(8)}

Maximum character length: 8

Source and reference attributes

Origin: Customer Barcoding Technical Specifications, 1998: Australia

Post

Reference documents: AS5017 Health Care Client Identification, 2002, Sydney:

Standards Australia

AS4846 Health Care Provider Identification, 2004, Sydney:

Standards Australia

Data element attributes

Collection and usage attributes

Collection methods: The Delivery Point Identifier (DPID) is assigned electronically

to recognised Australia Post delivery addresses following reference to the Postal Address File (PAF) database.

Comments: In October 1999, Australia Post introduced a bar-coding system

for bulk mail lodgements. Agencies or establishments can use software to improve the quality of person address data it

collects and records and, at the same time, receive financial benefits by reducing its postage expenses.

The DPID is easily converted to a bar code and can be included on correspondence and address labels. If the bar code is displayed on a standard envelope that passes through a mail-franking machine (e.g. as used by most major hospitals), the postage cost is reduced. Every three months, Australia Post provides updates to the PAF database. For more information, contact Australia Post.

Source and reference attributes

Submitting organisation: Standards Australia

Origin: National Health Data Standards Committee

National Community Services Data Committee

Standards Australia 2002. Australian Standard AS5017-2002 Health Care Client Identification. Sydney: Standards Australia

Relational attributes

Related metadata references: Is formed using Service provider organisation (address) —

suburb/town/locality name, text [A(50)] NHIG, Standard

04/05/2005, NCSIMG, Standard 31/08/2005

Implementation in Data Set

Specifications:

Health care provider identification DSS NHIG, Standard

04/05/2005

Postal delivery service number

Identifying and definitional attributes

Metadata item type: Data Element

Technical name: Person (address) – postal delivery service type identifier, [X(11)]

METeOR identifier: 270032

Registration status: NHIG, Standard 01/03/2005

Definition: An identifier for the postal delivery service where a person is

located.

Data element concept attributes

Data element concept: Person (address) – postal delivery service type identifier

Definition: An identifier for the postal delivery service where a person is

located.

Object class: Person

Property: Postal delivery service type identifier

Source and reference attributes

Submitting organisation: Australian Institute of Health and Welfare

Value domain attributes

Representational attributes

Representation class: Identifier
Data type: String
Format: [X(11)]
Maximum character length: 11

Data element attributes

Collection and usage attributes

Guide for use: The identification of a postal delivery service may be composed

of a prefix, a number, and a suffix as per the following format:

Prefix A(3) Number N(5) Suffix A(3)

May optionally include a prefix and suffix which are non-

numeric.

The identification may also not be required for certain services.

Examples: PO BOX C96 CARE PO RMB 123

GPO BOX 1777Q

Collection methods: To be collected in conjunction with Postal delivery service type

- abbreviation.

Source and reference attributes

Origin: Health Data Standards Committee

AS4590 Interchange of client information

Relational attributes

Related metadata references: Supersedes Postal delivery service number, version 1, DE,

NHDD, NHIMG, Superseded 01/03/2005

Postal delivery service type - abbreviation

Identifying and definitional attributes

Metadata item type: Data Element

Technical name: Person – postal delivery service type, code AA[A(9)]

METeOR identifier: 270027

Registration status: NHIG, Standard 01/03/2005

Definition: Type of postal delivery service for a person, as represented by a

code.

Data element concept attributes

Data element concept: Person – postal delivery service type

Definition: Type of postal delivery service for a person.

Context: Australian addresses

Object class: Person

Property: Postal delivery service type

Value domain attributes

Representational attributes

Representation class:CodeData type:StringFormat:AA[A(9)]

Maximum character length: 11

Permissible values: Value Meaning

CARE PO Care-of Post Office (also known as Poste

Restante)

CMA Community Mail Agent
CMB Community Mail Bag
GPO BOX General Post Office Box
LOCKED Locked Mail Bag Service

BAG

MS Mail Service
PO BOX Post Office Box

PRIVATE Private Mail Bag Service

BAG

RSD Roadside Delivery

RMB Roadside Mail Box/Bag RMS Roadside Mail Service

Collection and usage attributes

Collection methods: To be collected in conjunction with Person (address) – postal

delivery service type identifier, [X(11)] when applicable.

Source and reference attributes

Origin: AS4590 Interchange of client information

Data element attributes

Source and reference attributes

Origin: Health Data Standards Committee

Relational attributes

Related metadata references: Supersedes Postal delivery service type - abbreviation, version

1, DE, NHDD, NHIMG, Superseded 01/03/2005

Postcode—Australian (person)

Identifying and definitional attributes

Metadata item type: Data Element

Technical name: Person (address) – Australian postcode, code (Postcode datafile)

{NNNN}

METeOR identifier: 287224

Registration status: NHIG, Standard 04/05/2005

NCSIMG, Standard 25/08/2005 NHDAMG, Standard 10/02/2006

Definition: The numeric descriptor for a postal delivery area, aligned with

locality, suburb or place for the address of a person.

Data element concept attributes

Data element concept: Person (address) – Australian postcode

Definition: The numeric descriptor for a postal delivery area, aligned with

locality, suburb or place for the address of a person.

Context: Postcode is an important part of a person's postal address and

facilitates written communication. It is one of a number of geographic identifiers that can be used to determine a geographic location. Postcode may assist with uniquely

identifying a person.

Object class: Person

Property: Australian postcode

Value domain attributes

Representational attributes

Classification scheme: Postcode datafile

Representation class: Code
Data type: Number
Format: {NNNN}

Maximum character length: 4

Collection and usage attributes

Comments: Postcode - Australian may be used in the analysis of data on a

geographical basis, which involves a conversion from postcodes to the Australian Bureau of Statistics (ABS) postal areas. This conversion results in some inaccuracy of information. However, in some data sets postcode is the only geographic identifier, therefore the use of other more accurate indicators (e.g. Statistical Local Area (SLA)) is not always possible.

When dealing with aggregate data, postal areas, converted from postcodes, can be mapped to Australian Standard Geographical Classification codes using an ABS concordance, for example to determine SLAs. It should be noted that such concordances should not be used to determine the SLA of any individual's postcode. Where individual street addresses are available, these can be mapped to ASGC codes (e.g. SLAs) using the ABS

National Localities Index (NLI).

Data element attributes

Collection and usage attributes

Guide for use: The postcode book is updated more than once annually as

postcodes are a dynamic entity and are constantly changing.

Collection methods: Leave Postcode - Australian blank for:

Any overseas address

Unknown address

No fixed address.

May be collected as part of Address line or separately. Postal addresses may be different from where a person actually

resides.

Source and reference attributes

Submitting organisation: Standards Australia

Origin: National Health Data Committee

National Community Services Data Committee

Reference documents: AS5017 Health Care Client Identification, 2002, Sydney:

Standards Australia

AS4846 Health Care Provider Identification, 2004, Sydney:

Standards Australia

Australia Post Postcode book. Reference through:

http://www1.auspost.com.au/postcodes/

Relational attributes

Related metadata references: Supersedes Person (address) – Australian postcode (Postcode

datafile), code NNN[N] NHIG, Superseded 04/05/2005,

NCSIMG, Superseded 25/08/2005

See also Person – Australian state/territory identifier, code N NHIG, Standard 04/05/2005, NCSIMG, Standard 25/08/2005,

NHDAMG, Standard 10/02/2006

Is used in the formation of Person—geographic location, community services code (ASGC 2004) NNNNN NCSIMG,

Superseded 02/05/2006

Is used in the formation of Dwelling – geographic location, remoteness structure code (ASGC 2004) N[N] NHDAMG,

Retired 10/02/2006

Implementation in Data Set

Specifications:

Cardiovascular disease (clinical) DSS NHIG, Superseded 15/02/2006

Information specific to this data set:

The postcode can also be used in association with the Australian Bureau of Statistics Socio-Economic Indexes for Areas (SEIFA) index (Australian Bureau of Statistics Socio-Economic Indexes for Areas (SEIFA), Australia (CD-ROM)

to derive socio-economic disadvantage, which is

associated with cardiovascular risk.

People from lower socio-economic groups are more likely to die from cardiovascular disease than those from higher socio-economic groups. In 1997, people aged 25 - 64 living in the most disadvantaged group of the population died from cardiovascular disease at around twice the rate of

those living in the least disadvantaged group (Australian Institute of Health and Welfare (AIHW) 2001. Heart, stroke and vascular diseases- Australian facts 2001.). This difference in death rates has existed since at least the 1970s.

Cardiovascular disease (clinical) DSS NHIG, Standard 15/02/2006

Information specific to this data set:

The postcode can also be used in association with the Australian Bureau of Statistics Socio-Economic Indexes for Areas (SEIFA) index (Australian Bureau of Statistics Socio-Economic Indexes for Areas (SEIFA), Australia (CD-ROM) to derive socio-economic disadvantage, which is associated with cardiovascular risk.

People from lower socio-economic groups are more likely to die from cardiovascular disease than those from higher socio-economic groups. In 1997, people aged 25 - 64 living in the most disadvantaged group of the population died from cardiovascular disease at around twice the rate of those living in the least disadvantaged group (Australian Institute of Health and Welfare (AIHW) 2001. Heart, stroke and vascular diseases- Australian facts 2001.).

This difference in death rates has existed since at least the 1970s.

Computer Assisted Telephone Interview demographic module DSS NHIG, Standard 04/05/2005

Information specific to this data set:

For data collection using Computer Assisted Telephone Interviewing (CATI) the suggested question is: What is your postcode? (Single response)

Enter Postcode

Health care client identification DSS NHIG, Standard 04/05/2005 NCSIMG, Standard 03/10/2006 Health care provider identification DSS NHIG, Standard 04/05/2005

Postcode—Australian (service provider organisation)

Identifying and definitional attributes

Metadata item type: Data Element

Technical name: Service provider organisation (address) – Australian postcode,

code (Postcode datafile) {NNNN}

METeOR identifier: 290064

Registration status: NHIG, Standard 04/05/2005

NCSIMG, Standard 31/08/2005

Definition: The numeric descriptor for a postal delivery area, aligned with

locality, suburb or place for the address of an organisation, as

represented by a code.

Data element concept attributes

Data element concept: Service provider organisation (address) — Australian postcode

Definition: The numeric descriptor for a postal delivery area, aligned with

locality, suburb or place for the address of an organisation.

Context: Postcode is an important part of an organisation's postal

address and facilitates written communication. It is one of a number of geographic identifiers that can be used to determine a geographic location. Postcode may assist with uniquely

identifying an organisation.

Object class: Service provider organisation

Property: Australian postcode

Value domain attributes

Representational attributes

Classification scheme: Postcode datafile

Representation class:CodeData type:NumberFormat:{NNNN}

Maximum character length: 4

Collection and usage attributes

Comments: Postcode - Australian may be used in the analysis of data on a

geographical basis, which involves a conversion from postcodes to the Australian Bureau of Statistics (ABS) postal areas. This conversion results in some inaccuracy of information. However, in some data sets postcode is the only geographic identifier, therefore the use of other more accurate indicators (e.g. Statistical Local Area (SLA)) is not always possible.

When dealing with aggregate data, postal areas, converted from postcodes, can be mapped to Australian Standard Geographical Classification codes using an ABS concordance, for example to determine SLAs. It should be noted that such concordances should not be used to determine the SLA of any individual's postcode. Where individual street addresses are available, these can be mapped to ASGC codes (e.g. SLAs) using the ABS

National Localities Index (NLI).

Data element attributes

Collection and usage attributes

Collection methods: May be collected as part of Address line or separately. Postal

addresses may be different from where a service is actually

located.

Source and reference attributes

Submitting organisation: Standards Australia

Origin: National Health Data Committee

National Community Services Data Committee Australia Post Postcode book. Reference through:

http://www1.auspost.com.au/postcodes/

Reference documents: AS5017 Health Care Client Identification, 2002, Sydney:

Standards Australia

AS4846 Health Care Provider Identification, 2004, Sydney:

Standards Australia

Relational attributes

Implementation in Data Set

Specifications:

Health care provider identification DSS NHIG, Standard

04/05/2005

Postcode—international (person)

Identifying and definitional attributes

Metadata item type: Data Element

Technical name: Person (address) – international postcode, text [X(10)]

METeOR identifier: 288985

Registration status: NHIG, Standard 04/05/2005

NCSIMG, Standard 30/09/2005

Definition: The code for a postal delivery area, aligned with locality,

suburb or place for the address of a person, as defined by the postal service of a country other than Australia, as represented

by text.

Data element concept attributes

Data element concept: Person (address) — international postcode

Definition: The code for a postal delivery area, aligned with locality,

suburb or place for the address of a person, as defined by the

postal service of a country other than Australia.

Object class: Person

Property: International postcode

Value domain attributes

Representational attributes

Representation class:TextData type:StringFormat:[X(10)]Maximum character length:10

Data element attributes

Collection and usage attributes

Collection methods: This is a self-reported code from a person and may be non-

verifiable without reference to the specific country's coding

rules.

May be collected as part of Address or separately. Postal addresses may be different from where a person actually

resides.

Source and reference attributes

Submitting organisation: Standards Australia

Relational attributes

Implementation in Data Set Health care client identification DSS NHIG, Standard

Specifications: 04/05/2005

NCSIMG, Standard 03/10/2006

Health care provider identification DSS NHIG, Standard

04/05/2005

Postcode—international (service provider organisation)

Identifying and definitional attributes

Metadata item type: Data Element

Technical name: Service provider organisation (address) – international

postcode, text [X(10)]

METeOR identifier: 288987

Registration status: NHIG, Standard 04/05/2005

NCSIMG, Standard 30/09/2005

Definition: The code for a postal delivery area, aligned with locality,

suburb or place for the address of an organisation, as defined

by the postal service of a country other than Australia.

Data element concept attributes

Data element concept: Service provider organisation (address) — international

postcode

Definition: The code for a postal delivery area, aligned with locality,

suburb or place for the address of an organisation, as defined

by the postal service of a country other than Australia.

Object class: Service provider organisation

Property: International postcode

Source and reference attributes

Submitting organisation: Standards Australia

Value domain attributes

Representational attributes

Representation class: Text
Data type: String
Format: [X(10)]
Maximum character length: 10

Data element attributes

Collection and usage attributes

Collection methods: This is a self-reported code from an organisation and may be

non-verifiable without reference to the specific country's coding

rules.

May be collected as part of Address or separately. Postal addresses may be different from where a service is actually

located.

Source and reference attributes

Submitting organisation: Standards Australia

Relational attributes

Implementation in Data Set Health care provider identification DSS NHIG, Standard

Specifications: 04/05/2005

Postpartum complication

Identifying and definitional attributes

Metadata item type: Data Element

Technical name: Birth event—complication (postpartum), code (ICD-10-AM 5th

edn) ANN{.N[N]}

METeOR identifier: 333810

Registration status: NHIG, Standard 07/12/2005

Definition: Medical and obstetric complications of the mother occurring

during the postnatal period up to the time of separation from

care, as represented by a code.

Data element concept attributes

Data element concept: Birth event—complication (postpartum)

Definition: Medical and obstetric complications of the mother occurring

during the postnatal period up to the time of separation from

care.

Context: Perinatal statistics

Object class: Birth event Property: Complication

Value domain attributes

Representational attributes

Classification scheme: International Statistical Classification of Diseases and Related

Health Problems, Tenth Revision, Australian Modification 5th

edition

Representation class: Code
Data type: String

Format: ANN{.N[N]}

Maximum character length: 6

Collection and usage attributes

Guide for use: Complications and conditions should be coded within the

Pregnancy, Childbirth, Puerperium chapter 15 of Volume 1,

ICD-10-AM.

Data element attributes

Collection and usage attributes

Guide for use: There is no arbitrary limit on the number of conditions

specified.

Comments: Examples of such conditions include postpartum haemorrhage,

retained placenta, puerperal infections, puerperal psychosis, essential hypertension, psychiatric disorders, diabetes mellitus,

epilepsy, cardiac disease and chronic renal disease.

Complications of the puerperal period may cause maternal morbidity, and occasionally death, and may be an important factor in prolonging the duration of hospitalisation after childbirth.

Source and reference attributes

Submitting organisation: National Perinatal Data Development Committee

Origin: International Classification of Diseases - 10th Revision,

Australian Modification (5th Edition 2005) National Centre for

Classification in Health, Sydney.

Relational attributes

Related metadata references: Supersedes Birth event – complication (postpartum), code (ICD-

10-AM 4th edn) ANN{.N[N]} NHIG, Superseded 07/12/2005

Preferred language

Identifying and definitional attributes

Metadata item type: Data Element

Technical name: Person – preferred language, code (ASCL 2005) NN{NN}

METeOR identifier: 304128

Registration status: NHIG, Standard 08/02/2006

NCSIMG, Standard 29/04/2006

Definition: The language (including sign language) most preferred by the

person for communication, as represented by a code.

Data element concept attributes

Data element concept: Person—preferred language

Definition: The language (including sign language) most preferred by the

person for communication.

Context: Health and welfare services:

An important indicator of ethnicity, especially for persons born in non-English-speaking countries. Its collection will assist in the planning and provision of multilingual services and facilitate program and service delivery for migrants and other

non-English speakers.

Object class: Person

Property: Preferred language

Value domain attributes

Representational attributes

Classification scheme: Australian Standard Classification of Languages 2005

Representation class: Code
Data type: Number
Format: NN{NN}

Maximum character length: 4

Collection and usage attributes

Guide for use: The Australian Standard Classification of Languages (ASCL)

has a three-level hierarchical structure. The most detailed level of the classification consists of base units (languages) which are represented by four-digit codes. The second level of the classification comprises narrow groups of languages (the Narrow Group level), identified by the first two digits. The most general level of the classification consists of broad groups of languages (the Broad Group level) and is identified by the first digit. The classification includes Australian Indigenous

languages and sign languages.

For example, the Lithuanian language has a code of 3102. In this case 3 denotes that it is an Eastern European language, while 31 denotes that it is a Baltic language. The Pintupi Aboriginal language is coded as 8713. In this case 8 denotes that it is an Australian Indigenous language and 87 denotes that the

language is Western Desert language.

Language data may be output at the Broad Group level, Narrow Group level or base level of the classification. If necessary significant Languages within a Narrow Group can be presented separately while the remaining Languages in the Narrow Group are aggregated. The same principle can be adopted to highlight significant Narrow Groups within a Broad Group.

Data element attributes

Collection and usage attributes

Guide for use: This may be a language other than English even where the

person can speak fluent English.

Source and reference attributes

Submitting organisation: Australian Institute of Health and Welfare

Reference documents: ABS cat. no.1267.0.Australian Standard Classification of

Languages (ASCL), 2005-06. Canberra: Australian Bureau of

Statistics

Relational attributes

Related metadata references: Supersedes Person – preferred language, code NN NHIG,

Superseded 08/02/2006

Implementation in Data Set

Specifications:

Alcohol and other drug treatment services NMDS NHIG,

Superseded 23/10/2006

Implementation start date: 01/07/2006 *Implementation end date:* 30/06/2007

Alcohol and other drug treatment services NMDS 2007-2008

NHIG, Standard 23/10/2006

Implementation start date: 01/07/2007

Cardiovascular disease (clinical) DSS NHIG, Standard

15/02/2006

Pregnancy—current status

Identifying and definitional attributes

Metadata item type: Data Element

Technical name: Female – pregnancy indicator (current), code N

METeOR identifier: 302817

Registration status: NHIG, Standard 21/09/2005

Definition: Whether the female person is currently pregnant, as

represented by a code.

Data element concept attributes

Data element concept: Female – pregnancy indicator

Definition: Whether or not a female person is pregnant.

Context: Public health, health care and clinical settings.

Object class: Female

Property: Pregnancy indicator

Source and reference attributes

Submitting organisation: National Diabetes Data Working Group

Value domain attributes

Representational attributes

Representation class: Code

Data type: Number

Format: N

Maximum character length: 1

Permissible values: Value Meaning

1 Yes 2 No

Supplementary values: 9 Not stated/inadequately described

Collection and usage attributes

Guide for use: CODE 9 Not stated/inadequately described

This code is not for use in primary data collections.

Data element attributes

Collection and usage attributes

Guide for use: CODE 1 Yes: Record if the female individual currently

pregnant.

CODE 2 No: Record if the female individual not currently

pregnant.

Collection methods: Ask the individual if she is currently pregnant.

Source and reference attributes

Submitting organisation: National diabetes data working group

Origin:

National Diabetes Outcomes Quality Review Initiative (NDOQRIN) data dictionary

Relational attributes

Related metadata references:

Implementation in Data Set Specifications:

Supersedes Female – current pregnancy status, code N NHIG, Superseded 21/09/2005

Diabetes (clinical) DSS NHIG, Standard 21/09/2005

Information specific to this data set:

Pregnancy in women with pre-existing diabetes is a potentially serious problem for both the mother and fetus. Good metabolic control and appropriate medical and obstetric management will improve maternal and fetal outcomes. The diagnosis or discovery of diabetes in pregnancy (gestational diabetes), identifies an at risk pregnancy from the fetal perspective, and identifies the mother as at risk for the development of type 2 diabetes later in life.

Following Principles of Care and Guidelines for the Clinical Management of Diabetes Mellitus diabetes management during pregnancy includes:

- routine medical review every 2-3 weeks during the first 30 weeks and then every 1-2 weeks until delivery
- monitor HbA1c every 4-6 weeks or more frequently if indicated to ensure optimal metabolic control during pregnancy
- advise patients to monitor blood glucose frequently and urinary ketones
- initial assessment and on going monitoring for signs or progression of diabetes complications
- regular routine obstetric review based on the usual indicators.

Management targets

- Blood glucose levels: Fasting Post-prandial
- HbA1c levels within normal range for pregnancy. (The reference range for HbA1c will be lower during pregnancy).
- The absence of any serious or sustained ketonuria.

Normal indices for fetal and maternal welfare. Oral hypoglycaemic agents are contra-indicated during pregnancy and therefore women with pre-existing diabetes who are treated with oral agents should ideally be converted to insulin prior to conception.

What to do if unsatisfactory metabolic control:

- explore reasons for unsatisfactory control such as diet, intercurrent illness, appropriateness of medication, concurrent medication, stress, and exercise, and review management,
- review and adjust treatment,
- consider referral to diabetes educator, dietician, endocrinologist or physician experienced in diabetes care, or diabetes centre.

Premature cardiovascular disease family history (status)

Identifying and definitional attributes

Metadata item type: Data Element

Technical name: Person – premature cardiovascular disease family history

status, code N

METeOR identifier: 270280

Registration status: NHIG, Standard 01/03/2005

Definition: Whether a person has a first degree relative (father, mother or

sibling) who has had a vascular event or condition diagnosed

before the age of 60 years, as represented by a code.

Data element concept attributes

Data element concept: Person – premature cardiovascular disease family history status

Definition: Identifies a person who has a first degree relative (father,

mother or sibling) who has had a vascular event or condition

diagnosed before the age of 60 years.

Context: Public health, health care and clinical settings.

Object class: Person

Property: Premature cardiovascular disease family history status

Value domain attributes

Representational attributes

Representation class: Code
Data type: Number

Format: N
Maximum character length: 1

Permissible values: Value Meaning

1 Yes 2 No

3 Family history status not known

Supplementary values: 9 Not recorded

Data element attributes

Collection and usage attributes

Guide for use: CODE 1: Yes, the person has a first-degree relative under the

age of 60 years who has had a vascular disease/condition

diagnosed.

CODE 2: No, the person does not have a first-degree relative

under the age of 60 years who has had a vascular

disease/condition diagnosed.

CODE 3: Family history status not known, the existence of a premature family history for cardiovascular disease cannot be

determined.

CODE 9: Not recorded, the information as to the existence of a premature family history for cardiovascular disease has not

been recorded.

Source and reference attributes

Submitting organisation: Cardiovascular Data Working Group

Origin: Guidelines Subcommittee of the World Health

Organization/International Society of Hypertension (WHO-

ISH): 1999 WHO-ISH guidelines for management of hypertension. J Hypertension 1999; 17: 151 - 83.

Relational attributes

Related metadata references: Supersedes Premature cardiovascular disease family history -

status, version 1, DE, NHDD, NHIMG, Superseded 01/03/2005

Implementation in Data Set *Specifications:*

Acute coronary syndrome (clinical) DSS NHIG, Standard 07/12/2005

Implementation start date: 07/12/2005

Acute coronary syndrome (clinical) DSS NHIG, Superseded

07/12/2005

Cardiovascular disease (clinical) DSS NHIG, Superseded 15/02/2006

Information specific to this data set:

Having a family history of cardiovascular disease (CVD) is a risk factor for CVD and the risk increases if the event in the family member occurs at a young age. For vascular risk assessment a premature family history is considered to be present where a first-degree relative under age 60 years (woman or man) has had a vascular event/condition diagnosed. The evidence of family history being a strong risk factor for stroke only applies to certain limited stroke subtypes in certain populations.

Cardiovascular disease (clinical) DSS NHIG, Standard 15/02/2006

Information specific to this data set:

Having a family history of cardiovascular disease (CVD) is a risk factor for CVD and the risk increases if the event in the family member occurs at a young age. For vascular risk assessment a premature family history is considered to be present where a first-degree relative under age 60 years (woman or man) has had a vascular event/condition diagnosed. The evidence of family history being a strong risk factor for stroke only applies to certain limited stroke subtypes in certain populations.

Presentation at birth

Identifying and definitional attributes

Metadata item type: Data Element

Technical name: Birth event – birth presentation, code N

METeOR identifier: 299992

Registration status: NHIG, Standard 06/09/2006

Definition: The presenting part of the fetus at birth, as represented by a

code.

Data element concept attributes

Data element concept: Birth event – birth presentation

Definition: Presenting part of the fetus at birth.

Context: Perinatal statistics:

Presentation types other than vertex are associated with higher rates of caesarean section, instrumental delivery, perinatal

mortality and neonatal morbidity.

Object class: Birth event

Property: Birth presentation

Source and reference attributes

Submitting organisation: National Perinatal Data Development Committee

Value domain attributes

Representational attributes

Representation class: Code

Data type: Number

Format: N

Maximum character length: 1

Permissible values: Value Meaning

Vertex
 Breech
 Face
 Brow
 Other

Supplementary values: 9 Not stated/inadequately described

Source and reference attributes

Submitting organisation: National Perinatal Data Development Committee

Data element attributes

Collection and usage attributes

Guide for use: Compound presentations (where an extremity prolapses

simultaneously alongside the presenting part) should be

coded to '8 Other'.

All other malpresentations, including for example, cord,

shoulder or hand, should be coded to '8 Other'.

Collection methods: In the case of multiple births, presentation should be recorded

for each baby born.

Source and reference attributes

Submitting organisation: National Perinatal Data Development Committee

Relational attributes

Related metadata references: Supersedes Birth event – birth presentation, code N NHIG,

Superseded 06/09/2006

Previous pregnancies—ectopic

Identifying and definitional attributes

Metadata item type: Data Element

Technical name: Female – number of previous pregnancies (ectopic), total NN

METeOR identifier: 269936

Registration status: NHIG, Standard 01/03/2005

Definition: The total number of previous pregnancies of a female resulting

in ectopic pregnancy.

Data element concept attributes

Data element concept: Female—number of previous pregnancies

Definition: The total number of previous pregnancies.

Object class: Female

Property: Number of previous pregnancies

Value domain attributes

Representational attributes

Representation class:TotalData type:StringFormat:N[N]Maximum character length:2

Supplementary values: Value Meaning

99 Not stated

Unit of measure: Pregnancy

Data element attributes

Collection and usage attributes

Guide for use: A pregnancy resulting in multiple births should be counted as

once pregnancy.

In multiple pregnancies with more than one type of outcome, the pregnancies should be recorded in the following order:

all live births

stillbirth

spontaneous abortion

induced abortion

ectopic pregnancy

Where the outcome was one stillbirth and one live birth, count

as stillbirth

If a previous pregnancy was a hydatidiform mole, code as spontaneous or induced abortion (or rarely, ectopic pregnancy),

depending on the outcome.

Comments: The number of previous pregnancies is an important

component of the woman's reproductive history. Parity may be

a risk factor for adverse maternal and perinatal outcomes.

Source and reference attributes

Submitting organisation: National Perinatal Data Development Committee

Relational attributes

Related metadata references: Supersedes Previous pregnancies, version 1, DE, NHDD,

NHIMG, Superseded 01/03/2005

Previous pregnancies—induced abortion

Identifying and definitional attributes

Metadata item type: Data Element

Technical name: Female – number of previous pregnancies (induced abortion),

total NN

METeOR identifier: 269935

Registration status: NHIG, Standard 01/03/2005

Definition: The total number of previous pregnancies of a female resulting

in induced abortion (termination of pregnancy before 20 weeks'

gestation).

Data element concept attributes

Data element concept:Female – number of previous pregnanciesDefinition:The total number of previous pregnancies.

Object class: Female

Property: Number of previous pregnancies

Value domain attributes

Representational attributes

Representation class:TotalData type:StringFormat:N[N]Maximum character length:2

Supplementary values: Value Meaning

99 Not stated

Unit of measure: Pregnancy

Data element attributes

Collection and usage attributes

Guide for use: A pregnancy resulting in multiple births should be counted as

once pregnancy.

In multiple pregnancies with more than one type of outcome, the pregnancies should be recorded in the following order:

• all live births

stillbirth

spontaneous abortion

• induced abortion

ectopic pregnancy

Where the outcome was one stillbirth and one live birth, count

as stillbirth.

If a previous pregnancy was a hydatidiform mole, code as spontaneous or induced abortion (or rarely, ectopic pregnancy),

depending on the outcome.

Comments: The number of previous pregnancies is an important

component of the woman's reproductive history. Parity may be a risk factor for adverse maternal and perinatal outcomes. A previous history of induced abortion may increase the risk of some outcomes in subsequent pregnancies.

Source and reference attributes

Submitting organisation: National Perinatal Data Development Committee

Relational attributes

Related metadata references: Supersedes Previous pregnancies, version 1, DE, NHDD,

NHIMG, Superseded 01/03/2005

Previous pregnancies—live birth

Identifying and definitional attributes

Metadata item type: Data Element

Technical name: Female – number of previous pregnancies (live birth), total NN

METeOR identifier: 269931

Registration status: NHIG, Standard 01/03/2005

Definition: The total number of previous pregnancies of a female resulting

in live birth.

Data element concept attributes

Data element concept: Female – number of previous pregnancies

Definition: The total number of previous pregnancies.

Object class: Female

Property: Number of previous pregnancies

Value domain attributes

Representational attributes

Representation class:TotalData type:StringFormat:N[N]Maximum character length:2

Supplementary values: Value Meaning

99 Not stated

Unit of measure: Pregnancy

Data element attributes

Collection and usage attributes

Guide for use: A pregnancy resulting in multiple births should be counted as

once pregnancy.

In multiple pregnancies with more than one type of outcome, the pregnancies should be recorded in the following order:

all live births

stillbirth

spontaneous abortion

induced abortion

ectopic pregnancy

Where the outcome was one stillbirth and one live birth, count

as stillbirth.

If a previous pregnancy was a hydatidiform mole, code as spontaneous or induced abortion (or rarely, ectopic pregnancy),

depending on the outcome.

Comments: The number of previous pregnancies is an important

component of the woman's reproductive history. Parity may be

a risk factor for adverse maternal and perinatal outcomes.

Source and reference attributes

Submitting organisation: National Perinatal Data Development Committee

Relational attributes

Related metadata references: Supersedes Previous pregnancies, version 1, DE, NHDD,

NHIMG, Superseded 01/03/2005

Previous pregnancies—spontaneous abortion

Identifying and definitional attributes

Metadata item type: Data Element

Technical name: Female – number of previous pregnancies (spontaneous

abortion), total NN

METeOR identifier: 269934

Registration status: NHIG, Standard 01/03/2005

Definition: The total number of previous pregnancies of a female resulting

in spontaneous abortion (less than 20 weeks' gestational age, or less than 400 g **birthweight** if gestational age is unknown).

Data element concept attributes

Data element concept:Female – number of previous pregnanciesDefinition:The total number of previous pregnancies.

Object class: Female

Property: Number of previous pregnancies

Value domain attributes

Representational attributes

Representation class:TotalData type:StringFormat:N[N]Maximum character length:2

Supplementary values: Value Meaning

99 Not stated

Unit of measure: Pregnancy

Data element attributes

Collection and usage attributes

Guide for use: A pregnancy resulting in multiple births should be counted as

once pregnancy.

In multiple pregnancies with more than one type of outcome, the pregnancies should be recorded in the following order:

• all live births

stillbirth

spontaneous abortion

• induced abortion

ectopic pregnancy

Where the outcome was one stillbirth and one live birth, count

as stillbirth.

If a previous pregnancy was a hydatidiform mole, code as spontaneous or induced abortion (or rarely, ectopic pregnancy),

depending on the outcome.

Comments: The number of previous pregnancies is an important

component of the woman's reproductive history. Parity may be a risk factor for adverse maternal and perinatal outcomes. A previous history of spontaneous abortion identifies the mother as high risk for subsequent pregnancies.

Source and reference attributes

Submitting organisation: National Perinatal Data Development Committee

Relational attributes

Related metadata references: Supersedes Previous pregnancies, version 1, DE, NHDD,

NHIMG, Superseded 01/03/2005

Previous pregnancies—stillbirth

Identifying and definitional attributes

Metadata item type: Data Element

Technical name: Female – number of previous pregnancies (stillbirth), total N[N]

METeOR identifier: 269933

Registration status: NHIG, Standard 01/03/2005

Definition: The total number of previous pregnancies of a female resulting

in stillbirth (- at least 20 weeks' gestational age or 400 g

birthweight).

Data element concept attributes

Data element concept:Female – number of previous pregnanciesDefinition:The total number of previous pregnancies.

Object class: Female

Property: Number of previous pregnancies

Value domain attributes

Representational attributes

Representation class:TotalData type:StringFormat:N[N]Maximum character length:2

Supplementary values: Value Meaning

99 Not stated

Unit of measure: Pregnancy

Data element attributes

Collection and usage attributes

Guide for use: A pregnancy resulting in multiple births should be counted as

once pregnancy.

In multiple pregnancies with more than one type of outcome, the pregnancies should be recorded in the following order:

all live births

stillbirth

spontaneous abortion

induced abortion

• ectopic pregnancy

Where the outcome was one stillbirth and one live birth, count

as stillbirth.

If a previous pregnancy was a hydatidiform mole, code as spontaneous or induced abortion (or rarely, ectopic pregnancy),

depending on the outcome.

Comments: The number of previous pregnancies is an important

component of the woman's reproductive history. Parity may be

a risk factor for adverse maternal and perinatal outcomes. A previous history of stillbirth identifies the mother as high risk

for subsequent pregnancies.

Source and reference attributes

Submitting organisation: National Perinatal Data Development Committee

Relational attributes

Related metadata references: Supersedes Previous pregnancies, version 1, DE, NHDD,

NHIMG, Superseded 01/03/2005

Previous specialised treatment

Identifying and definitional attributes

Metadata item type: Data Element

Technical name: Patient – previous specialised treatment, code N

METeOR identifier: 270374

Registration status: NHIG, Standard 01/03/2005

Definition: Whether a patient has had a previous **admission** or service

contact for treatment in the specialty area within which treatment is now being provided, as represented by a code.

Data element concept attributes

Data element concept: Patient – previous specialised treatment

Definition: Whether a patient has had a previous **admission** or service

contact for treatment in the specialty area within which

treatment is now being provided.

Object class: Patient

Property: Previous specialised treatment

Value domain attributes

Representational attributes

Representation class: Code
Data type: Number
Format: N

Maximum character length: 1

Permissible values: Value Meaning

1 Patient has no previous admission(s) or service

contact(s) for the specialised treatment now

being provided

2 Patient has previous hospital admission(s) but

no service contact(s) for the specialised

treatment now being provided

3 Patient has previous service contact(s) but no

hospital admission(s) for the specialised

treatment now being provided

4 Patient has both previous hospital admission(s)

and service contact(s) for the specialised

treatment now being provided

Supplementary values: 5 Unknown/not stated

Collection and usage attributes

Guide for use: CODE 1 Patient has no previous admission(s) or service

contact(s) for the specialised treatment now being provided Use this code for admitted patients, whose only prior specialised treatment contact was the service contact that

referred the patient for admission.

CODES 2-4 These codes include patients who have been seen at any time in the past within the speciality within which the

patient is currently being treated (mental health or palliative care), regardless of whether it was part of the current episode or a previous admission/service contact many years in the past. Use these codes regardless of whether the previous treatment was provided within the service in which the person is now being treated, or another equivalent specialised service (either institutional or community-based).

CODE 2 Patient has previous hospital admission(s) but no service contact(s) for the specialised treatment now being provided

CODE 3 Patient has previous service contact(s) but no hospital admission(s) for the specialised treatment now being provided

CODE 4 Patient has both previous hospital admission(s) and service contact(s) for the specialised treatment now being provided

Data element attributes

Collection and usage attributes

Comments:

This metadata item was originally developed in the context of mental health institutional care data development (originally metadata item Problem status and later First admission for psychiatric treatment). More recent data development work, particularly in the area of palliative care, led to the need for this item to be re-worded in more generic terms for inclusion in other data sets.

For palliative care, the value of this data element is in its use in enabling approximate identification of the number of new palliative care patients receiving specialised treatment. The use of this data element in this way would be improved by the reporting of this data by community-based services.

Source and reference attributes

Submitting organisation: National Mental Health Information Strategy Committee

Origin: National Health Data Committee

Relational attributes

Related metadata references: Supersedes Previous specialised treatment, version 3, DE,

NHDD, NHIMG, Superseded 01/03/2005

Implementation in Data Set Specifications:

07/12/2005

Implementation start date: 01/07/2005 *Implementation end date:* 30/06/2006

Admitted patient mental health care NMDS NHIG, Superseded 23/10/2006

Admitted patient mental health care NMDS NHIG, Superseded

Implementation start date: 01/07/2006 *Implementation end date:* 30/06/2007

Admitted patient mental health care NMDS 2007-2008 NHIG, Standard 23/10/2006

Implementation start date: 01/07/2007

Admitted patient palliative care NMDS NHIG, Superseded

07/12/2005

Implementation start date: 01/07/2005 *Implementation end date:* 30/06/2006

Information specific to this data set:

For palliative care, the value of this item is in its use in enabling approximate identification of the number of new palliative care patients receiving specialised treatment. The use of this metadata item in this way would be improved by the reporting of this data by community-based services.

Admitted patient palliative care NMDS 2006-2007 NHIG, Superseded 23/10/2006

Implementation start date: 01/07/2006 Implementation end date: 30/06/2007

Information specific to this data set:

For palliative care, the value of this item is in its use in enabling approximate identification of the number of new palliative care patients receiving specialised treatment. The use of this metadata item in this way would be improved by the reporting of this data by community-based services.

Admitted patient palliative care NMDS 2007-08 NHIG, Standard 23/10/2006

Implementation start date: 01/07/2007

Information specific to this data set:

For palliative care, the value of this item is in its use in enabling approximate identification of the number of new palliative care patients receiving specialised treatment. The use of this metadata item in this way would be improved by the reporting of this data by community-based services.

Primary site of cancer (ICD-10-AM code)

Identifying and definitional attributes

Metadata item type: Data Element

Technical name: Person with cancer – primary site of cancer, code (ICD-10-AM

5th edn) ANN{.N[N]}

METeOR identifier: 333927

Registration status: NHIG, Standard 07/12/2005

Definition: The site of origin of the tumour, as opposed to the secondary or

metastatic sites, as represented by an ICD-10-AM code.

Data element concept attributes

Data element concept: Person with cancer – primary site of cancer

Definition: The primary site is the site of origin of the tumour, as opposed

to the secondary or metastatic sites. It is described by reporting

the anatomical position (topography) of the tumour.

Object class: Person with cancer
Property: Primary site of cancer

Value domain attributes

Representational attributes

Classification scheme: International Statistical Classification of Diseases and Related

Health Problems, Tenth Revision, Australian Modification 5th

edition

Representation class: Code
Data type: String

Format: ANN{.N[N]}

Maximum character length: 6

Collection and usage attributes

Guide for use: Report the primary site of cancer, if known, for patients who

have been diagnosed with a cancer. In ICD-10-AM (5th edition), primary site is identified using a single 4 digit code Cxx.x or

Dxx.x.

Source and reference attributes

Reference documents: International Statistical Classification of Diseases and Related

Health Problems, Tenth Revision (ICD-10)

Data element attributes

Collection and usage attributes

Collection methods: In a hospital setting, primary site of cancer should be recorded

on the patient's medical record by the patient's attending clinician or medical practitioner, and coded by the hospital's

medical records department.

Hospitals use Diagnosis codes from ICD-10-AM (5th edition).

Valid codes must start with C or D.

In hospital reporting, the diagnosis code for each separate primary site cancer will be reported as a Principal diagnosis or an Additional diagnosis as defined in the current edition of the Australian Coding Standards. In death reporting, the Australian Bureau of Statistics uses ICD-10.

Some ICD-10-AM (5th edition) diagnosis codes e.g. mesothelioma and Kaposi's sarcoma, are based on morphology and not site alone, and include tumours of these types even where the primary site is unknown.

Source and reference attributes

Origin: World Health Organization

Relational attributes

Related metadata references: Supersedes Person with cancer – primary site of cancer, code

(ICD-10-AM 4th edn) ANN{.N[N]} NHIG, Superseded

07/12/2005

Implementation in Data Set Specifications:

Cancer (clinical) DSS NHIG, Standard 07/12/2005

Information specific to this data set:

This information is collected for the purpose of:

- classifying tumours into clinically-relevant groupings on the basis of both their site of origin and their histological type
- monitoring the number of new cases of cancer for planning treatment services
- epidemiological studies.

Primary site of cancer (ICDO-3 code)

Identifying and definitional attributes

Metadata item type: Data Element

Technical name: Person with cancer – primary site of cancer, code (ICDO-3)

 $ANN\{.N[N]\}$

METeOR identifier: 270178

Registration status: NHIG, Standard 01/03/2005

Definition: The site of origin of the tumour, as opposed to the secondary or

metastatic sites, as represented by an ICDO-3 code.

Data element concept attributes

Data element concept: Person with cancer – primary site of cancer

Definition: The primary site is the site of origin of the tumour, as opposed

to the secondary or metastatic sites. It is described by reporting

the anatomical position (topography) of the tumour.

Object class: Person with cancer
Property: Primary site of cancer

Value domain attributes

Representational attributes

Classification scheme: International Classification of Diseases for Oncology 3rd edition

Representation class: Code
Data type: String

Format: ANN{.N[N]}

Maximum character length: 6

Collection and usage attributes

Guide for use: Report the primary site of cancer, if known, for patients who

have been diagnosed with a cancer.

In ICDO, primary site is identified using both the Cxx.x code identifying site and the behaviour code to identify whether the site is the primary site. The behaviour code numbers used in

ICDO are listed below:

0 Benign

1 Uncertain whether benign or malignant

- borderline malignancy
- low malignant potential
- 2 Carcinoma in situ
- intraepithelial
- non-infiltrating
- non-invasive
- 3 Malignant, primary site
- 6 Malignant, metastatic site
- malignant, secondary site
- 9 Malignant, uncertain whether primary or metastatic site

Data element attributes

Collection and usage attributes

Collection methods: Cancer registries use Site codes from ICDO 3rd edition.

Source and reference attributes

Origin: World Health Organization

Relational attributes

Related metadata references: Supersedes Primary site of cancer, version 1, DE, NHDD,

NHIMG, Superseded 01/03/2005

Implementation in Data Set Specifications:

Cancer (clinical) DSS NHIG, Standard 07/12/2005

Information specific to this data set:

This information is collected for the purpose of:

 classifying tumours into clinically-relevant groupings on the basis of both their site of origin and their histological type

- monitoring the number of new cases of cancer for planning treatment services
- epidemiological studies.

Cancer (clinical) DSS NHIG, Superseded 07/12/2005

Information specific to this data set:

This information is collected for the purpose of:

- classifying tumours into clinically-relevant groupings on the basis of both their site of origin and their histological type
- monitoring the number of new cases of cancer for planning treatment services
- epidemiological studies.

Principal area of clinical practice

Identifying and definitional attributes

Metadata item type: Data Element

Technical name: Health professional—area of clinical practice (principal), code

ANN

METeOR identifier: 270144

Registration status: NHIG, Standard 01/03/2005

Definition: Principal area of clinical practice is defined as either the field of

principal professional clinical activity or the primary area of responsibility, depending on the profession, as represented by a

code.

Data element concept attributes

Data element concept: Health professional—area of clinical practice (principal)

Definition: Principal area of clinical practice is defined as either the field of

principal professional clinical activity or the primary area of responsibility, depending on the profession. It may be described in terms of the particular discipline, skills or knowledge field of the profession, whether general or

specialised; or described in terms of the principal client group; or described by the principal activity of an institution, or section

of an institution, where clinical practice takes place.

Context: Health labour force
Object class: Health professional
Property: Area of clinical practice

Value domain attributes

Representational attributes

Representation class:CodeData type:StringFormat:ANNMaximum character length:3

Permissible values: Value Meaning

A11 General Practitioner (GP)/primary medical care

practitioner - general practice

A12 GP/primary medical care practitioner - a

special interest area (specified)

A21 GP/primary medical care practitioner -

vocationally registered

A22 GP/primary medical care practitioner - holder

of fellowship of Royal Australian College of

General Practitioners (RACGP)

A23 GP/primary medical care practitioner - RACGP

trainee

A24 GP/primary medical care practitioner - other

B31 Non-specialist hospital (salaried) - Resident

	Medical Officer (RMO)/intern
B32	Non-specialist hospital (salaried) - other hospital career
B41	Non-specialist hospital (salaried) - holder of Certificate of Satisfactory Completion of Training
B42	Non-specialist hospital (salaried) - RACGP trainee
B44	Non-specialist hospital (salaried) - other
B51	Non-specialist hospital (salaried) - specialist (includes private and hospital)
B52	Non-specialist hospital (salaried) - specialist in training (e.g. registrar)
B90	Non-specialist hospital (salaried) - not applicable
C01	Nurse labour force - mixed medical/surgical nursing
C02	Nurse labour force - medical nursing
C03	Nurse labour force - surgical nursing
C04	Nurse labour force - operating theatre nursing
C05	Nurse labour force - intensive care nursing
C06	Nurse labour force - paediatric nursing
C07	Nurse labour force - maternity and obstetric nursing
C08	Nurse labour force - psychiatric/mental health nursing
C09	Nurse labour force - developmental disability nursing
C10	Nurse labour force - gerontology/geriatric nursing
C11	Nurse labour force - accident and emergency nursing
C12	Nurse labour force - community health nursing
C13	Nurse labour force - child health nursing
C14	Nurse labour force - school nursing
C15	Nurse labour force - district/domiciliary nursing
C16	Nurse labour force - occupational health nursing
C17	Nurse labour force - private medical practice nursing
C18	Nurse labour force - independent practice
C19	Nurse labour force - independent midwifery practice
C20	Nurse labour force - no one principal area of practice
C98	Nurse labour force - other (specify)
C99	Nurse labour force - unknown/inadequately described/not stated

Data element attributes

Collection and usage attributes

Guide for use: Specifics will vary for each profession as appropriate and will

be reflected in the classification/coding that is applied. Classification within the National Health Labour Force

Collection is profession-specific.

Comments: The nursing labour force-specific codes are subject to revision

because of changes in the profession and should be read in the

context of the comments below.

It is strongly recommended that, in the case of the nurse labour force, further disaggregation be avoided as much as possible. The reason for this recommendation is that any expansion of the classification to include specific specialty areas (e.g. cardiology, otorhinolaryngology, gynaecology etc.) will only capture data from hospitals with dedicated wards or units; persons whose clinical practice includes a mix of cases within a single ward setting (as in the majority of country and minor metropolitan hospitals) will not be included in any single specialty count, leading to a risk of the data being

misinterpreted. The data would show a far lower number of practitioners involved in providing services to patients with some of the listed specialty conditions than is the case.

Source and reference attributes

Submitting organisation: National Health Labour Force Data Working Group

Relational attributes

Related metadata references: Supersedes Principal area of clinical practice, version 1, DE,

NHDD, NHIMG, Superseded 01/03/2005

Information specific to this data set:

Implementation in Data Set Health labour force NMDS NHIG, Standard 01/03/2005

Specifications: Implementation start date: 01/07/2006

To analyse distribution of clinical service providers by the area of their principal clinical practice. Cross-classified with other data, this metadata item allows analysis of geographic distribution and profiles of population subsets.

Required for health labour force modelling.

Principal diagnosis

Identifying and definitional attributes

Metadata item type: Data Element

Technical name: Episode of care – principal diagnosis, code (ICD-10-AM 5th

edn) ANN{.N[N]}

METeOR identifier: 333838

Registration status: NHIG, Standard 07/12/2005

Definition: The diagnosis established after study to be chiefly responsible

for occasioning an episode of admitted patient care, an episode

of residential care or an attendance at the health care

establishment, as represented by a code.

Data element concept attributes

Data element concept: Episode of care – principal diagnosis

Definition: The diagnosis established after study to be chiefly responsible

for occasioning an episode of admitted patient care, an episode

of residential care or an attendance at the health care

establishment.

Context: Health services Object class: Episode of care Property: Principal diagnosis

Value domain attributes

Representational attributes

Classification scheme: International Statistical Classification of Diseases and Related

Health Problems, Tenth Revision, Australian Modification 5th

edition

Representation class: Code Data type: String

Format: $ANN\{.N[N]\}$

Maximum character length:

Data element attributes

Collection and usage attributes

Guide for use: The principal diagnosis must be determined in accordance with

> the Australian Coding Standards. Each episode of admitted patient care must have a principal diagnosis and may have additional diagnoses. The diagnosis can include a disease, condition, injury, poisoning, sign, symptom, abnormal finding,

complaint, or other factor influencing health status.

As a minimum requirement the Principal diagnosis code must be a valid code from the current edition of ICD-10-AM.

For episodes of admitted patient care, some diagnosis codes are too imprecise or inappropriate to be acceptable as a principal diagnosis and will group to 951Z, 955Z and 956Z in the

Australian Refined Diagnosis Related Groups.

Diagnosis codes starting with a V, W, X or Y, describing the circumstances that cause an injury, rather than the nature of the injury, cannot be used as principal diagnosis. Diagnosis codes which are morphology codes cannot be used as principal

diagnosis.

Collection methods: A principal diagnosis should be recorded and coded upon

separation, for each episode of patient care. The principal diagnosis is derived from and must be substantiated by clinical

documentation.

Comments: The principal diagnosis is one of the most valuable health data

elements. It is used for epidemiological research, casemix

studies and planning purposes.

Source and reference attributes

Origin: Health Data Standards Committee

National Centre for Classification in Health

National Data Standard for Injury Surveillance Advisory Group

Reference documents: Bramley M, Peasley K, Langtree L and Innes K 2002. The ICD-

10-AM Mental Health Manual: an integrated classification and diagnostic tool for community-based mental health services. Sydney: National Centre for Classification in Health, University

of Sydney

Relational attributes

Related metadata references: Supersedes Episode of care – principal diagnosis, code (ICD-10-

AM 4th edn) ANN{.N[N]} NHIG, Superseded 07/12/2005

Implementation in Data Set

Specifications:

Admitted patient care NMDS 2006-2007 NHIG, Superseded 29/11/2006

Implementation start date: 01/07/2006 Implementation end date: 30/06/2007 Information specific to this data set:

The principal diagnosis is a major determinant in the classification of Australian Refined Diagnosis Related Groups and Major Diagnostic Categories.

Where the principal diagnosis is recorded prior to discharge (as in the annual census of public psychiatric hospital patients), it is the current provisional principal diagnosis. Only use the admission diagnosis when no other diagnostic information is available. The current provisional diagnosis may be the same as the admission diagnosis.

Effective for collection from 01/07/2006

Admitted patient care NMDS 2007-2008 NHIG, Standard 29/11/2006

Implementation start date: 01/07/2007 *Information specific to this data set:*

The principal diagnosis is a major determinant in the classification of Australian Refined Diagnosis Related Groups and Major Diagnostic Categories.

Where the principal diagnosis is recorded prior to discharge (as in the annual census of public psychiatric

hospital patients), it is the current provisional principal diagnosis. Only use the admission diagnosis when no other diagnostic information is available. The current provisional diagnosis may be the same as the admission diagnosis.

Effective for collection from 01/07/2007

Admitted patient mental health care NMDS NHIG, Superseded 23/10/2006

Implementation start date: 01/07/2006
Implementation end date: 30/06/2007
Information specific to this data set:
Effective for collection from 01/07/2006

Admitted patient mental health care NMDS 2007-2008 NHIG, Standard 23/10/2006

Implementation start date: 01/07/2007
Information specific to this data set:
Effective for collection from 01/07/2006

Admitted patient palliative care NMDS 2006-2007 NHIG, Superseded 23/10/2006

Implementation start date: 01/07/2006
Implementation end date: 30/06/2007
Information specific to this data set:
Effective for collection from 01/07/2006

Admitted patient palliative care NMDS 2007-08 NHIG, Standard 23/10/2006

Implementation start date: 01/07/2007
Information specific to this data set:
Effective for collection from 01/07/2006

Community mental health care NMDS 2006-2007 NHIG, Superseded 23/10/2006

Implementation start date: 01/07/2006 Implementation end date: 30/06/2007 Information specific to this data set:

Codes can be used from ICD-10-AM or from The ICD-10-AM Mental Health Manual: An Integrated Classification and Diagnostic Tool for Community-Based Mental Health Services, published by the National Centre for Classification in Health 2002.

Effective for collection from 01/07/2006

Community mental health care NMDS 2007-2008 NHIG, Standard 23/10/2006

Implementation start date: 01/07/2007 *Information specific to this data set:*

Codes can be used from ICD-10-AM or from The ICD-10-AM Mental Health Manual: An Integrated Classification and Diagnostic Tool for Community-Based Mental Health Services, published by the National Centre for Classification in Health 2002.

Effective for collection from 01/07/2006

Residential mental health care NMDS 2006-2007 NHIG, Superseded 23/10/2006

Implementation start date: 01/07/2006 Implementation end date: 30/06/2007 Information specific to this data set:

Codes can be used from ICD-10-AM or from The ICD-10-AM Mental Health Manual: An Integrated Classification and Diagnostic Tool for Community-Based Mental Health Services, published by the National Centre for Classification in Health 2002.

The principal diagnosis should be recorded and coded upon the end of an episode of residential care (i.e. annually for continuing residential care).

Effective for collection form 01/07/2006

Residential mental health care NMDS 2007-2008 NHIG, Standard 23/10/2006

Implementation start date: 01/07/2007 *Information specific to this data set:*

Codes can be used from ICD-10-AM or from The ICD-10-AM Mental Health Manual: An Integrated Classification and Diagnostic Tool for Community-Based Mental Health Services, published by the National Centre for Classification in Health 2002.

The principal diagnosis should be recorded and coded upon the end of an episode of residential care (i.e. annually for continuing residential care). Effective for collection form 01/07/2006

Principal drug of concern

Identifying and definitional attributes

Metadata item type: Data Element

Technical name: Episode of treatment for alcohol and other drugs—drug of

concern (principal), code (ASCDC 2000 extended) NNNN

METeOR identifier: 270109

Registration status: NHIG, Standard 01/03/2005

Definition: The main drug, as stated by the client, that has led a person to

seek treatment from the service, as represented by a code.

Context: Required as an indicator of the client's treatment needs.

Data element concept attributes

Data element concept: Episode of treatment for alcohol and other drugs – drug of

concerr

Definition: The drug of concern during an episode of treatment for alcohol

and other drugs.

Context: Alcohol and other drug treatment services.

Object class: Episode of treatment for alcohol and other drugs

Property: Drug of concern

Value domain attributes

Representational attributes

Classification scheme: Australian Standard Classification of Drugs of Concern 2000

Representation class: Code
Data type: String
Format: NNNN

Maximum character length: 4

Supplementary values: Value Meaning

0005 Opioid analgesics not further defined 0006 Psychostimulants not further defined

Collection and usage attributes

Guide for use: The Australian Standard Classification of Drugs of Concern

(ASCDC) provides a number of supplementary codes that have specific uses and these are detailed within the ASCDC e.g. 0000

= inadequately described.

Other supplementary codes that are not already specified in the ASCDC may be used in National Minimum Data Sets (NMDS) when required. In the Alcohol and other drug treatment service NMDS, two additional supplementary codes have been created

which enable a finer level of detail to be captured: CODE 0005 Opioid analgesics not further defined

This code is to be used when it is known that the client's principal drug of concern is an opioid but the specific opioid used is not known. The existing code 1000 combines opioid analgesics and non-opioid analgesics together into Analgesics

nfd and the finer level of detail, although known, is lost. CODE 0006 Psychostimulants not further defined This code is to be used when it is known that the client's principal drug of concern is a psychostimulant but not which type. The existing code 3000 combines stimulants and hallucinogens together into Stimulants and hallucinogens nfd and the finer level of detail, although known, is lost. Psychostimulants refer to the types of drugs that would normally be coded to 3100-3199, 3300-3399 and 3400-3499

Data element attributes

Collection and usage attributes

Guide for use: The principal drug of concern should be the main drug of

concern to the client and is the focus of the client's treatment episode. If the client has been referred into treatment and does not nominate a drug of concern, then the drug involved in the

client's referral should be chosen.

categories plus 3903 and 3905.

Collection methods: To be collected on commencement of the treatment episode.

For clients whose treatment episode is related to the alcohol and other drug use of another person, this metadata item

should not be collected.

Source and reference attributes

Submitting organisation: Intergovernmental Committee on Drugs National Minimum

Data Set Working Group

Relational attributes

Related metadata references: Supersedes Principal drug of concern, version 3, DE, NHDD,

NHIMG, Superseded 01/03/2005

Implementation in Data Set

Specifications:

Alcohol and other drug treatment services NMDS NHIG,

Superseded 21/03/2006

Implementation start date: 01/07/2005 *Implementation end date:* 30/06/2006

Alcohol and other drug treatment services NMDS NHIG,

Superseded 23/10/2006

Implementation start date: 01/07/2006 *Implementation end date:* 30/06/2007

Alcohol and other drug treatment services NMDS 2007-2008

NHIG, Standard 23/10/2006

Implementation start date: 01/07/2007

Principal role of health professional

Identifying and definitional attributes

Metadata item type: Data Element

Technical name: Health professional – principal role, code N

METeOR identifier: 270145

Registration status: NHIG, Standard 01/03/2005

Definition: The principal role in which the health professional usually

works the most hours each week, as represented by a code.

Data element concept attributes

Data element concept: Health professional – principal role

Definition: The principal role of a health professional is that in which the

person usually works the most hours each week.

Context: Health labour force
Object class: Health professional
Property: Principal role

Value domain attributes

Representational attributes

Representation class: Code
Data type: Number

Format: N
Maximum character length: 1

Permissible values: Value Meaning

1 Clinician

2 Administrator

3 Teacher/educator

4 Researcher

5 Public health/health promotion

6 Occupational health7 Environmental health

Supplementary values: 9 Unknown/inadequately described/not stated

Collection and usage attributes

Guide for use: CODE 1 Clinician

A clinician is a person mainly involved in the area of clinical practice, i.e. diagnosis, care and treatment, including recommended preventative action, to patients or clients. Clinical practice may involve direct client contact or may be practised indirectly through individual case material (as in

radiology and laboratory medicine).

CODE 2 Administrator

An administrator in a health profession is a person whose main job is in an administrative capacity in the profession, e.g. directors of nursing, medical superintendents, medical advisors in government health authorities, health profession union administrators (e.g. Australian Medical Association, Australian Nurses Federation).

CODE 3 Teacher/educator

A teacher/educator in a health profession is a person whose main job is employment by tertiary institutions or health institutions to provide education and training in the profession.

CODE 4 Researcher

A researcher in a health profession is a person whose main job is to conduct research in the field of the profession, especially in the area of clinical activity. Researchers are employed by tertiary institutions, medical research bodies, health institutions, health authorities, drug companies and other bodies.

CODES 5 - 7

CODE 5 Public health/health promotion

CODE 6 Occupational health CODE 7 Environmental health

Public health/health promotion, occupational health and environmental health are specialties in medicine, and fields of practice for some other health professions. They are public health rather than clinical practice, and hence are excluded from clinical practice.

Data element attributes

Collection and usage attributes

Collection methods: For re

For respondents indicating that their principal professional role is in clinical practice, a more detailed identification of that role is established according to profession-specific categories.

Source and reference attributes

Submitting organisation: National Health Labour Force Data Working Group

Relational attributes

Related metadata references: Supersedes Principal role of health professional, version 1, DE,

NHDD, NHIMG, Superseded 01/03/2005

Implementation in Data Set

Specifications:

Health labour force NMDS NHIG, Standard 01/03/2005

Implementation start date: 01/07/2006 *Information specific to this data set:*

This metadata item provides information on the principal professional role of respondents who currently work within the broad context/discipline field of their profession (as determined by the metadata item Professional labour force status). Identification of clinicians provides comparability with other labour force collections that just include clinicians.

Procedure

Identifying and definitional attributes

Metadata item type: Data Element

Technical name: Episode of admitted patient care – procedure, code (ACHI 5th

edn) NNNNN-NN

METeOR identifier: 333828

Registration status: NHIG, Standard 07/12/2005

Definition: A clinical intervention represented by a code that:

is surgical in nature, and/or
carries a procedural risk, and/or
carries an anaesthetic risk, and/or
requires specialised training, and/or

• requires special facilities or equipment only available in an acute care setting.

Data element concept attributes

Data element concept: Episode of admitted patient care – procedure

Definition: A **clinical intervention** that:

is surgical in nature, and/or
carries a procedural risk, and/or
carries an anaesthetic risk, and/or
requires specialised training, and/or

• requires special facilities or equipment only available in an

acute care setting.

Context: This metadata item gives an indication of the extent to which

specialised resources, for example, human resources, theatres and equipment, are used. It also provides an estimate of the numbers of surgical operations performed and the extent to which particular procedures are used to resolve medical problems. It is used for classification of episodes of acute care for admitted patients into Australian refined diagnosis related

groups.

Object class: Episode of admitted patient care

Property: Procedure

Value domain attributes

Representational attributes

Classification scheme: Australian Classification of Health Interventions (ACHI) 5th

edition

Representation class: Code
Data type: Number

Format: NNNN-NN

Maximum character length: 7

Data element attributes

Collection and usage attributes

Collection methods: Record and code all procedures undertaken during the episode

of care in accordance with the ACHI (5th edition). Procedures are derived from and must be substantiated by clinical

documentation.

Comments: The National Centre for Classification in Health advises the

National Health Data Committee of relevant changes to the

ACHI.

Source and reference attributes

Origin: National Centre for Classification in Health

National Health Data Committee

Relational attributes

Related metadata references: Supersedes Episode of admitted patient care – procedure, code

(ICD-10-AM 4th edn) NNNNN-NN NHIG, Superseded

07/12/2005

Implementation in Data Set

Specifications:

Admitted patient care NMDS 2007-2008 NHIG, Standard

29/11/2006

Implementation start date: 01/07/2007 *Information specific to this data set:*

As a minimum requirement procedure codes must be valid codes from ICD-10-AM procedure codes and validated against the nationally agreed age and sex edits. More extensive edit checking of codes may be utilised within individual hospitals and state and territory information systems.

An unlimited number of diagnosis and procedure codes should be able to be collected in hospital morbidity systems. Where this is not possible, a minimum of 20 codes should be able to be collected.

Record all procedures undertaken during an episode of care in accordance with the ICD-10-AM (3rd edition) Australian Coding Standards.

The order of codes should be determined using the following hierarchy:

- procedure performed for treatment of the principal diagnosis
- procedure performed for the treatment of an additional diagnosis
- diagnostic/exploratory procedure related to the principal diagnosis
- diagnostic/exploratory procedure related to an additional diagnosis for the episode of care.

Effective for collection from 01/07/2007

Profession labour force status of health professional

Identifying and definitional attributes

Metadata item type: Data Element

Technical name: Health professional – labour force status, code N{.N}

METeOR identifier: 270476

Registration status: NHIG, Standard 01/03/2005

Definition: Employment status of a health professional in a particular

profession at the time of registration, as represented by a code.

Data element concept attributes

Data element concept: Health professional—labour force status

Definition: For the national health labour force collections, profession

labour force status of a health professional in a particular profession is defined by employment status according to the classification/coding frame below at the time of renewal of

registration.

Context: Health labour force
Object class: Health professional
Property: Labour force status

Value domain attributes

Representational attributes

Representation class: Code

Data type: Number

Format: N{.N}

Maximum character length: 2

Permissible values: Value Meaning

1 Employed in the profession: working

in/practising the reference profession - in

reference State

2 Employed in the profession: working

in/practising the reference profession - mainly in other State(s) but also in reference State

3 Employed in the profession: working

in/practising the reference profession - mainly

in reference State but also in other State(s)

4 Employed in the profession: working

in/practising the reference profession - only in

State(s) other than reference State

5.1 Employed elsewhere, looking for work in the

profession: in paid work not in the field of profession but looking for paid work/practice in the profession - seeking either full-time or

part-time work

5.2 Employed elsewhere, looking for work in the

profession: in paid work not in the field of profession but looking for paid work/practice

	in the profession - seeking full-time work
5.3	Employed elsewhere, looking for work in the profession: in paid work not in the field of profession but looking for paid work/practice in the profession - seeking part-time work
5.9	Employed elsewhere, looking for work in the profession: in paid work not in the field of profession but looking for paid work/practice in the profession - seeking work (not stated)
6.1	Unemployed, looking for work in the profession: not in paid work but looking for work in the field of profession - seeking either full-time or part-time work
6.2	Unemployed, looking for work in the profession: not in paid work but looking for work in the field of profession - seeking full-time work
6.3	Unemployed, looking for work in the profession: not in paid work but looking for work in the field of profession - seeking part-time work
6.9	Unemployed, looking for work in the profession: not in paid work but looking for work in the field of profession - seeking work (not stated)
7	Not in the labour force for the profession: not in work/practice in the profession and not looking for work/practice in the profession
8	Not in the labour force for the profession: working overseas
9	Unknown/not stated

Data element attributes

Supplementary values:

Collection and usage attributes

Guide for use:

Employment in a particular health profession is defined by practice of that profession or work that is principally concerned with the discipline of the profession (for example, research in the field of the profession, administration of the profession, teaching of the profession or health promotion through public dissemination of the professional knowledge of the profession).

The term 'employed in the profession' equates to persons who have a job in Australia in the field of the reference profession.

A person who is normally employed in the profession but is on leave at the time of the annual survey is defined as being employed.

A health professional who is not employed but is eligible to work in, and is seeking employment in the profession, is defined as unemployed in the profession.

A health professional looking for work in the profession, and not currently employed in the profession, may be either unemployed or employed in an occupation other than the profession.

A registered health professional who is not employed in the profession, nor is looking for work in the profession, is defined as not in the labour force for the profession.

Registered health professionals not in the labour force for the profession may be either not employed and not looking for work, or employed in another occupation and not looking for work in the profession.

For the national health labour force collection survey questionnaire, this is the key filter question. It excludes from further survey questions at this point:

- persons working overseas although working/practising in the reference profession
- respondents working only in states other than the reference state
- respondents not working in the reference profession and not looking for work in the reference profession.

It also directs respondents working in the reference state and other states to respond to subsequent questions only in respect of work in the reference state. These distinctions are necessary in order to eliminate multiple counting for respondents renewing licenses to practise in more than one state.

The definitions of employed and unemployed in this metadata item differ from Australian Bureau of Statistics (ABS) definitions for these categories defined in LFA2 'Employed persons', LFA8 'Labour force status', LFA9 'Looking for full-time work', LFA10 'Looking for part-time work', LFA12 'Not in the labour force', LFA13 'Status in employment', and LFA14 'Unemployed persons'.

The main differences are:

- The National Health Labour Force Collection includes persons other than clinicians working in the profession as persons employed in the profession. The ABS uses the Australian Standard Classification of Occupations where, in general, classes for health occupations do not cover nonclinicians. The main exception to this is nursing where, because of the size of the profession, there are classes for nursing administrators and educators.
- The labour force collection includes health professionals working in the Defence Forces; ABS does not, with the exception of the population census.
- ABS uses a tightly defined reference period for employment and unemployment; the labour force collection reference period is self-defined by the respondent as his/her usual status at the time of completion of the survey questionnaire.
- The labour force collection includes, among persons looking for work in the profession, those persons who are registered health professionals but employed in another occupation and looking for work in the profession; ABS does not.
- The labour force collection includes in the category not in the labour force health professionals registered in Australia but working overseas; such persons are excluded from the scope of ABS censuses and surveys.

Collection methods:

Comments:

Source and reference attributes

Submitting organisation: National Health Labour Force Data Working Group

Relational attributes

Related metadata references: Supersedes Profession labour force status of health

professional, version 1, DE, NHDD, NHIMG, Superseded

01/03/2005

Implementation in Data Set Specifications:

Health labour force NMDS NHIG, Standard 01/03/2005

Implementation start date: 01/07/2006 *Information specific to this data set:*

This metadata item provides essential data for estimating the size and distribution of the health labour force, monitoring growth, forecasting future supply, and addressing work force planning issues. It was developed by the National Committee for Health and Vital Statistics during the 1980s and endorsed by the Australian Health Ministers Advisory Council in 1990 as a national minimum data set item for development of the national health labour force collections.

Proficiency in spoken English

Identifying and definitional attributes

Metadata item type: Data Element

Technical name: Person – proficiency in spoken English, code N

METeOR identifier: 270203

Registration status: NHIG, Standard 01/03/2005

NCSIMG, Standard 01/03/2005 NHDAMG, Standard 10/02/2006

Definition: A person's self-assessed level of ability to speak English, as

represented by a code.

Data element concept attributes

Data element concept: Person – proficiency in spoken English

Definition: A person's self-assessed level of ability to speak English.

Object class: Person

Property: Proficiency in spoken English

Value domain attributes

Representational attributes

Representation class: Code
Data type: Number

Format: N
Maximum character length: 1

Permissible values: Value Meaning

0 Not applicable (persons under 5 years of age or

who speak only English)

Very well
 Well
 Not well
 Not at all

Supplementary values: 9 Not stated/inadequately described

Collection and usage attributes

Guide for use: CODE 0 Not applicable (persons under 5 years of age or who

speak only English)

Not applicable, is to be used for people under 5 year of age and

people who speak only English.

CODE 9 Not stated/inadequately described

Not stated/inadequately described, is not to be used on primary collection forms. It is primarily for use in

administrative collections when transferring data from data sets

where the item has not been collected.

Comments: The ABS advises that the most useful information provided by

this metadata item is in the distinction between the two category groups of Very well/Well and Not well/Not at all.

Source and reference attributes

Reference documents:

Standards for Statistics on Cultural and Language Diversity 1999. Cat. no. 1289.0. Canberra: ABS.

Data element attributes

Collection and usage attributes

Collection methods:

This metadata item is only intended to be collected if a person has a main language other than English spoken at home; and/or first language spoken is not English.

Recommended question:

How well do you speak English? (tick one)

1. Very well

2. Well

3. Not well

4. Not at all

Generally this would be a self-reported question, but in some circumstances (particularly where a person does not speak English well) assistance will be required in answering this question. It is important that the person's self-assessed proficiency in spoken English be recorded wherever possible. This metadata item does not purport to be a technical assessment of proficiency but is a self-assessment in the four broad categories outlined above.

This metadata item is not relevant to and should not be collected for persons under the age of five years.

While agencies are encouraged to use the recommended question described above, it is acknowledged that this is not always possible in practice. For example, where the data collection is a by-product of the provision of a health or community service, the information may be ascertained using different means. However, this standard should be used wherever practically possible.

This metadata item identifies those people who may suffer disadvantage in terms of their ability to access services due to lack of ability in the spoken English language. This information can be used to target the provision of services to people whose lack of ability in spoken English is potentially a barrier to gaining access to government programs and services.

In conjunction with Indigenous status, the main language other than English spoken at home and the country of birth, this metadata item forms the minimum core set of cultural and language indicators recommended by the Australian Bureau of Statistics.

Source and reference attributes

Origin: National Health Data Committee

National Community Services Data Committee

Relational attributes

Comments:

Related metadata references: See also Person – main language other than English spoken at

home, code (ASCL 2005) NN{NN} NHIG, Standard 08/02/2006, NCSIMG, Standard 29/04/2006, NHDAMG,

National Health Data Dictionary - Created: 5 Jan 2007

Page 298 of 318

Standard 10/02/2006

See also Person—country of birth, code (SACC 1998) NNNN NHIG, Standard 01/03/2005, NCSIMG, Standard 01/03/2005, NHDAMG, Standard 20/06/2005

Supersedes Proficiency in spoken English, version 2, DE, Int. NCSDD & NHDD, NCSIMG & NHIMG, Superseded 01/03/2005

Progesterone receptor assay results

Identifying and definitional attributes

Metadata item type: Data Element

Technical name: Person with cancer – progesterone receptor assay results, code

N

METeOR identifier: 291341

Registration status: NHIG, Standard 13/06/2004

Definition: The results of progesterone receptor assay at the time or

diagnosis of the primary breast tumour, as represented by a

code.

Data element concept attributes

Data element concept: Person with cancer – progesterone receptor assay results

Definition: The results of progesterone receptor assay at the time of

diagnosis of the primary breast tumour.

Object class: Person with cancer

Property: Progesterone receptor assay results

Value domain attributes

Representational attributes

Representation class: Code

Data type: Number

Format: N

Maximum character length: 1

Permissible values: Value Meaning

1 Test done, results positive (progesterone

receptor positive)

2 Test done, results negative (Progesterone

receptor negative)

Supplementary values: 0 Test not done (test not ordered or not

performed)

8 Test done but results unknown

9 Unknown

Data element attributes

Collection and usage attributes

Collection methods: The Australian Cancer Network Working Party established to

develop guidelines for the pathology reporting of breast cancer recommends that hormone receptor assays be performed on all cases of invasive breast carcinoma. The report should include:

- the percentage of nuclei staining positive and the predominant staining intensity (low, medium, high), and
- a conclusion as to whether the assay is positive or negative.

Source and reference attributes

Origin: Royal College of Pathologists of Australasia

Australian Cancer Network

Commission on Cancer American College of Surgeons

Reference documents: Royal College of Pathologists of Australasia Manual of Use and

Interpretation of Pathology Tests: Third Edition Sydney (2001) Australian Cancer Network Working Party The pathology reporting of breast cancer. A guide for pathologists, surgeons

and radiologists Second Edition Sydney (2001)

Commission on Cancer, Standards of the Commission on Cancer Registry Operations and Data Standards (ROADS)

Volume II (1998)

Relational attributes

Related metadata references: Supersedes Progesterone receptor assay status, version 1, DE,

NHDD, NHIMG, Superseded 01/03/2005

Implementation in Data Set Cancer (clinical) DSS NHIG, Standard 07/12/2005 Specifications:

Information specific to this data set:

Information specific to this data set:
Hormone receptor status is an important prognostic

indicator for breast cancer.

Cancer (clinical) DSS NHIG, Superseded 07/12/2005

Information specific to this data set:

Hormone receptor status is an important prognostic

indicator for breast cancer.

National Health Data Dictionary- Created: 5 Jan 2007

Page 301 of 318

Proteinuria status

Identifying and definitional attributes

Metadata item type: Data Element

Technical name: Person – proteinuria status, code N{.N}

METeOR identifier: 270346

Registration status: NHIG, Standard 01/03/2005

Definition: Whether there is a presence of excessive protein in the urine of

the person, as represented by a code.

Data element concept attributes

Data element concept: Person – proteinuria status

Definition: The presence of excessive protein in the urine of the person.

Context: Health care and clinical settings:

Proteinuria is one of several indicators for renal disease or of conditions leading to renal disease. Renal disease when detected early is often responsive to intervention.

Object class: Person

Property: Proteinuria status

Value domain attributes

Representational attributes

Representation class:CodeData type:NumberFormat:N{.N}Maximum character length:2

Permissible values: Value Meaning

1 Negative for protein

1.1 Microalbuminuria present1.2 Microalbuminuria not present

1.3 Microalbuminuria not tested

2 Proteinuria

3 Not tested

Supplementary values: 9 Not stated/inadequately described

Collection and usage attributes

Guide for use: CODE 1 Negative for protein

Negative for proteinuria - less than 1 plus on dipstick-testing or

excretion of 300 mg or less of protein from 24-hour urine

collection.

CODE 1.1 Microalbuminuria present

Microalbuminuria present

CODE 1.2 Microalbuminuria not present

Microalbuminuria not present

CODE 1.3 Microalbuminuria not tested

Microalbuminuria not tested

CODE 2 Proteinuria

Proteinuria - one or more pluses of protein in dipstick urinalysis or for a 24-hour urine collection, where the patient

excretes more than 300 mg/per day of protein.

CODE 3 Not tested

Not tested - no urinalysis for proteinuria was taken.

Collection methods: Where laboratory testing is used to determine Proteinuria

status the categorisation must be substantiated by clinical documentation such as an official laboratory report.

Data element attributes

Collection and usage attributes

Collection methods: Dipstick testing can be used to test for protein in a urine

specimen. Proteinuria (i.e. excessive protein in the urine) on dipstick urinalysis is described as one or more pluses of protein and for a 24-hour urine collection where the patient excretes

more than 300 mg/day of protein.

Microalbuminuria can be determining using any one of the following tests: spot urine, timed urine (24-hour collection) or

albumin/creatinine ratio. Although the presence of microalbuminuria does not warrant categorisation as proteinuria, it is clinically significant in the diagnosis and

treatment of diabetes.

Comments: In settings where the monitoring of a person's health is ongoing

and where a measure can change over time (such as general practice), the Patient – diagnosis date, DDMMYYYY should be

recorded.

Source and reference attributes

Submitting organisation: Cardiovascular Data Working Group

Relational attributes

Related metadata references: Supersedes Proteinuria - status, version 1, DE, NHDD, NHIMG,

Superseded 01/03/2005

Implementation in Data Set

Specifications:

Cardiovascular disease (clinical) DSS NHIG, Superseded

15/02/2006

Cardiovascular disease (clinical) DSS NHIG, Standard

15/02/2006

Provider occupation category (self-identified)

Identifying and definitional attributes

Metadata item type: Data Element

Technical name: Individual service provider – occupation (self-identified), code

(ASCO 2nd edn) N[NNN]{-NN}

METeOR identifier: 289047

Registration status: NHIG, Standard 04/05/2005

NCSIMG, Standard 30/09/2005

Definition: A health care occupation that an individual provider identifies

as being one in which they provide a significant amount of

services, as represented by a code.

Data element concept attributes

Data element concept: Individual service provider – occupation (self-identified)

Definition: A health care occupation that an individual provider identifies

as being one in which they provide a significant amount of

services.

Object class: Individual service provider

Property: Occupation

Source and reference attributes

Submitting organisation: Australian Institute of Health and Welfare

Value domain attributes

Representational attributes

Classification scheme: Australian Standard Classification of Occupations 2nd edition

Representation class: Code
Data type: Number

Format: N[NNN]{-NN}

Maximum character length: 6

Data element attributes

Collection and usage attributes

Guide for use: The following is a list of the more common health care

occupations, however, it is not intended to represent all the

possible health care occupations:

Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander Health Worker (ASCO

code 3493 11)

Acupuncturist (ASCO code 2394-13)

Aged or Disabled Person Carer (ASCO code 6313-17)

Ambulance officer (ASCO code 3491-11) Anaesthetist (ASCO code 2312-11) Audiologist (ASCO code 2399-11) Chiropractor (ASCO code 2387-11)

Clinical Psychologist (ASCO code 2514-11)

Dental Assistant (ASCO code 6391-11)

Dental Hygienist (ASCO code 3492-13)

Dental Specialist (ASCO code 2381-13)

Dental Technician (ASCO code 3492-15)

Dental Therapist (ASCO code 3492-11)

Dentist (ASCO code 2381-11)

Dermatologist (ASCO code 2312-13)

Dietician (ASCO code 2393-11)

Drug and Alcohol Counsellor (ASCO code 2513-13)

Enrolled Nurse (ASCO code 3411-11)

General Medical Practitioner (ASCO code 2311-11)

Health Professionals nec (ASCO code 2399-79)

Hospital Pharmacist (ASCO code 2382-11)

Intensive Care Ambulance Paramedic (ASCO code 3491-13)

Massage Therapist (ASCO code 3494-11)

Medical Diagnostic Radiographer (ASCO code 2391-11)

Medical Practitioner in Training (ASCO code 2311-81)

Natural Therapy Professional nec (ASCO code 2394-79)

Naturopath (ASCO code 2394-11)

Nuclear Medicine Technologist (ASCO code 2391-15)

Nurse Educator (ASCO code 2322-11)

Nurse Manager (ASCO code 2321-11)

Nurse Researcher (ASCO code 2322-13)

Nursing Assistant (ASCO code 6314-13)

Occupational Therapist (ASCO code 2383-11)

Ophthalmologist (ASCO code 2312-19)

Optometrist (ASCO code 2384-11)

Orthoptist (ASCO code 2399-13)

Orthotist (ASCO code 2399-15)

Osteopath (ASCO code 2387-13)

Paediatrician (ASCO code 2312-21)

Pathologist (ASCO code 2312-23)

Physiotherapist (ASCO code 2385-11)

Podiatrist (ASCO code 2388-11)

Psychiatrist (ASCO code 2312-27)

Psychologists nec (ASCO code 2514-79)

Radiation Therapist (ASCO code 2391-13)

Radiologist (ASCO code 2312-29)

Registered Developmental Disability Nurse (ASCO code 2326-11)

Registered Mental Health Nurse (ASCO code 2325-11)

Registered Midwife (ASCO code 2324-11)

Registered Nurse (ASCO code 2323-11)

Rehabilitation Counsellor (ASCO code 2513-11)

Retail Pharmacist (ASCO code 2382-15)

Social Worker (ASCO code 2511-11)

Sonographer (ASCO code 2391-17)

Specialist Medical Practitioner NEC (ASCO code 2312-79)

Specialist Physician (ASCO code 2312-25)

Speech Pathologist (ASCO code 2386-11)

Surgeon (ASCO code 2312-31) Therapy Aide (ASCO code 6313-19)

Collection methods:

Comments:

Data is collected at the time a health care provider identification

record is created.

Multiple instances of health care occupation may be collected where the individual provides a significant amount of services in more than one category. For example, a dentist who is also a

medical practitioner may practice as both.

Record as many as apply.

Accurate data are best achieved using computer assisted coding. A computer assisted coding system is available from the ABS to assist in coding occupational data to ASCO codes. Data coded at the 4-digit and 6-digit level will provide more detailed information than that collected at the higher levels and may be more useful. However, the level at which data are coded and reported will depend on the purpose of collecting

this information.

ASCO defines 'occupation' as 'a set of jobs with similar sets of tasks'. Operationally this is defined as 'a collection of jobs which are sufficiently similar in their main tasks to be grouped together for purposes of the classification'. Job is defined as 'a set of tasks designed to be performed by one individual for a

wage or salary'.

ASCO will be replaced in 2006 by the Australia and New

Zealand Standard Classification of Occupations.

Source and reference attributes

Submitting organisation: Standards Australia

Reference documents: AS4846 Health Care Provider Identification, 2004, Sydney:

Standards Australia.

In AS4846 this data element is referred to as 'Provider main

field of practice'.

Relational attributes

Implementation in Data Set

Specifications:

Health care provider identification DSS NHIG, Standard

04/05/2005

Provider occupation end date

Identifying and definitional attributes

Metadata item type: Data Element

Technical name: Individual service provider – occupation end date,

DDMMYYYY

METeOR identifier: 289053

Registration status: NHIG, Standard 04/05/2005

NCSIMG, Standard 30/09/2005

Definition: The date on which an individual health care provider ceased

practising in an identified occupation.

Data element concept attributes

Data element concept: Individual service provider – occupation end date

Definition: The date on which an individual health care provider ceased

practising in an identified occupation.

Object class: Individual service provider

Property: Occupation end date

Value domain attributes

Representational attributes

Representation class: Date

Data type: Date/Time Format: DDMMYYYY

Maximum character length: 8

Data element attributes

Source and reference attributes

Submitting organisation: Standards Australia

Origin: AS4846 Health Care Provider Identification, 2004, Sydney:

Standards Australia

Relational attributes

Implementation in Data Set

.

Specifications:

Health care provider identification DSS NHIG, Standard 04/05/2005

Information specific to this data set:

This date must:

- be greater than or equal to the provider occupation start date;
- be a valid date;
- be collected for each provider occupation recorded.

If the date is estimated in some way, it is recommended that the metadata item *Date accuracy indicator* also be

recorded at the time of record creation to flag the accuracy of the data.

For data integrity, data exchange, future data analysis and/or manipulation of data from diverse sources the *Date accuracy indicator* must be used in conjunction with the *provider occupation end date* in all instances to ensure accuracy.

Provider occupation start date

Identifying and definitional attributes

Metadata item type: Data Element

Technical name: Individual service provider – occupation start date,

DDMMYYYY

METeOR identifier: 289059

Registration status: NHIG, Standard 04/05/2005

NCSIMG, Standard 30/09/2005

Definition: The date on which an individual health care provider

commenced practising in an identified occupation.

Data element concept attributes

Data element concept: Individual service provider – occupation start date

Definition: The date on which an individual health care provider

commenced practising in an identified occupation.

Object class: Individual service provider

Property: Occupation start date

Value domain attributes

Representational attributes

Representation class: Date

Data type: Date/Time Format: DDMMYYYY

Maximum character length: 8

Data element attributes

Source and reference attributes

Submitting organisation: Standards Australia

Origin: AS4846 Health Care Provider Identification, 2004, Sydney:

Standards Australia

Relational attributes

Implementation in Data Set

Specifications:

Health care provider identification DSS NHIG, Standard

04/05/2005

Information specific to this data set:

This date must:

- be greater than or equal to the provider occupation start date;
- be a valid date;
- be collected for each provider occupation recorded.

If the date is estimated in some way, it is recommended

that the metadata item *Date accuracy indicator* also be recorded at the time of record creation to flag the accuracy of the data.

For data integrity, data exchange, future data analysis and/or manipulation of data from diverse sources the *Date accuracy indicator* must be used in conjunction with the *provider occupation start date* in all instances to ensure accuracy.

Quality accreditation/certification standard—Australian Council on Healthcare Standards EQuIP

Identifying and definitional attributes

Metadata item type: Data Element

Technical name: Establishment – quality accreditation/certification standard

indicator (Australian Council on Healthcare Standards EQuIP),

code N

METeOR identifier: 302372

Registration status: NHIG, Standard 14/09/2005

Definition: Whether the Australian Council on Healthcare Standards

EQuIP standard has been met by the hospital establishment as a

whole, as represented by a code.

Data element concept attributes

Data element concept: Establishment – quality accreditation/certification standard

indicator

Definition: The quality accreditation/certification standard met by the

hospital establishment as a whole.

Context: Hospitals:

Required to identify the quality accreditation/certification

standard met by the providers of services.

Object class: Establishment

Property: Quality accreditation/certification standard indicator

Value domain attributes

Representational attributes

Representation class: Code
Data type: Number
Format: N

Maximum character length: 1

Permissible values: Value Meaning

1 Yes2 No

Data element attributes

Collection and usage attributes

Guide for use: Report the status code as at 30 June.

Code 1 Yes

Record if the hospital establishment is accredited or compliant

with the standard. Code 2 No

Record if the hospital establishment is not accredited or

compliant with the standard.

Source and reference attributes

Submitting organisation: Australian Institute of Health and Welfare

Relational attributes

Related metadata references: Supersedes Establishment – quality accreditation/certification

standard status (Australian Council on Healthcare Standards

EQuIP), code N NHIG, Superseded 14/09/2005

Quality accreditation/certification standard—Australian Quality Council

Identifying and definitional attributes

Metadata item type: Data Element

Technical name: Establishment – quality accreditation/certification standard

indicator (Australian Quality Council), code N

METeOR identifier: 302374

Registration status: NHIG, Standard 14/09/2005

Definition: Whether the Australian Quality Council standard has been met

by the hospital establishment as a whole, as represented by a

code.

Data element concept attributes

Data element concept: Establishment – quality accreditation/certification standard

indicator

Definition: The quality accreditation/certification standard met by the

hospital establishment as a whole.

Context: Hospitals:

Required to identify the quality accreditation/certification

standard met by the providers of services.

Object class: Establishment

Property: Quality accreditation/certification standard indicator

Value domain attributes

Representational attributes

Representation class: Code

Data type: Number

Format: N

Maximum character length: 1

Permissible values: Value Meaning

1 Yes 2 No

Data element attributes

Collection and usage attributes

Guide for use: Report the status code as at 30 June.

Code 1 Yes

Record if the hospital establishment is accredited or compliant

with the standard.

Record if the hospital establishment is not accredited or

compliant with the standard.

Source and reference attributes

Submitting organisation: Australian Institute of Health and Welfare

Relational attributes

Related metadata references: Supersedes Establishment – quality accreditation/certification

standard status (Australian Quality Council), code N NHIG,

Superseded 14/09/2005

Quality accreditation/certification standard—ISO 9000 quality family

Identifying and definitional attributes

Metadata item type: Data Element

Technical name: Establishment – quality accreditation/certification standard

indicator (International Organisation for Standardisation 9000

quality family), code N

METeOR identifier: 302377

Registration status: NHIG, Standard 14/09/2005

Definition: Whether the International Organisation for Standardisation

9000 quality family standard has been met by the hospital establishment as a whole, as represented by a code.

Data element concept attributes

Data element concept: Establishment – quality accreditation/certification standard

indicator

Definition: The quality accreditation/certification standard met by the

hospital establishment as a whole.

Context: Hospitals:

Required to identify the quality accreditation/certification

standard met by the providers of services.

Object class: Establishment

Property: Quality accreditation/certification standard indicator

Value domain attributes

Representational attributes

Representation class: Code

Data type: Number

Format: N

Format: N
Maximum character length: 1

Permissible values: Value Meaning

1 Yes2 No

Data element attributes

Collection and usage attributes

Guide for use: Report the status code as at 30 June.

Code 1 Yes

Record if the hospital establishment is accredited or compliant

with the standard. Code 2 No

Record if the hospital establishment is not accredited or

compliant with the standard.

Source and reference attributes

Submitting organisation: Australian Institute of Health and Welfare

Relational attributes

Related metadata references: Supersedes Establishment – quality accreditation/certification

standard status (International Organisation for Standardisation 9000 quality family), code N NHIG, Superseded 14/09/2005

Quality accreditation/certification standard—Quality Improvement Council

Identifying and definitional attributes

Metadata item type: Data Element

Technical name: Establishment – quality accreditation/certification standard

indicator (Quality Improvement Council), code N

METeOR identifier: 302379

Registration status: NHIG, Standard 14/09/2005

Definition: Whether the Quality Improvement Council standard has been

met by the hospital establishment as a whole, as represented by

a code.

Data element concept attributes

Data element concept: Establishment – quality accreditation/certification standard

indicator

Definition: The quality accreditation/certification standard met by the

hospital establishment as a whole.

Context: Hospitals:

Required to identify the quality accreditation/certification

standard met by the providers of services.

Object class: Establishment

Property: Quality accreditation/certification standard indicator

Value domain attributes

Representational attributes

Representation class: Code
Data type: Number
Format: N

Maximum character length: 1

Permissible values: Value Meaning

1 Yes 2 No

Data element attributes

Collection and usage attributes

Guide for use: Report the status code as at 30 June.

Code 1 Yes

Record if the hospital establishment is accredited or compliant

with the standard.

Record if the hospital establishment is not accredited or

compliant with the standard.

Source and reference attributes

Submitting organisation: Australian Institute of Health and Welfare

Relational attributes

Related metadata references: Supersedes Establishment – quality accreditation/certification

standard status (Quality Improvement Council), code N NHIG,

Superseded 14/09/2005